UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): March 8, 2021

AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State of other jurisdiction of incorporation)

001-32839 (Commission File Number)

95-3698422 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

2642 Michelle Drive, Suite 200, Tustin, California 92780 (Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (714) 508-6100

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425). 0

Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14A-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12) 0

Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR.14d-2(b)) 0

Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c)) 0

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each Class	Trading Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	CDMO	The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC
10.50% Series E Convertible Preferred Stock,		
\$0.001 par value per share	CDMOP	The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933(§230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§240.12b-2 of this chapter). 0

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Item 1.01. Entry Into or Amendment of a Material Definitive Agreement.

Indenture and Notes

On March 12, 2021, Avid SPV, LLC (the "Issuer"), a wholly-owned finance subsidiary of Avid Bioservices, Inc. (the "Company"), issued \$143.75 million aggregate principal amount of its 1.250% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026 (the "Notes"). The Notes were issued pursuant to, and are governed by, an Indenture (the "Indenture"), dated as of March 12, 2021, by and among the Issuer, the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 9, 2021, by and among the Issuer, the Company and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, as representative of the initial purchasers of the Notes (the "Initial Purchasers"), the Issuer granted the Initial Purchasers an option to purchase up to an additional \$18.75 million in principal amount of the Notes (the "Option"). The Initial Purchasers exercised the Option in full on March 10, 2021, and the Notes issued on March 12, 2021 include such additional Notes.

The Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the Company (the "Guarantee"), are the Issuer's and the Company's senior, unsecured obligations and are (i) senior in right of payment to any of the Issuer's and the Company's future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes; (ii) equal in right of payment to any of the Issuer's or the Company's existing and future liabilities that are not so subordinated; (iii) junior in right of payment to any of the Issuer's or the Company's respective secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and (iv) structurally junior to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of the Issuer's and the Company's other subsidiaries.

The Notes will accrue interest at a rate of 1.250% per annum, payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2021. The Notes will mature on March 15, 2026, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or exchanged. Noteholders will have the right to exchange their Notes prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding September 15, 2025 only upon the occurrence of certain events. On or after September 15, 2025, noteholders may exchange their Notes at any time at their election until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date of the Notes. The Notes may be settled in cash, shares of the Company's common stock or a combination of cash and shares of the Company's common stock, at the Issuer's election. The initial exchange rate for the Notes is 47.1403 shares of the Company's common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (which represents an initial exchange price of approximately \$21.21 per share of the Company's common stock). The exchange rate and exchange price of the Notes are subject to customary adjustments upon the occurrence of certain events. In addition, if certain corporate events that constitute a "Make-Whole Fundamental Change" (as defined in the Indenture) occur, or if the Issuer delivers a notice of redemption, then the exchange rate of the Notes will, in certain circumstances, be increased.

The Notes will be redeemable in whole or in part, for cash at the Issuer's option at any time, and from time to time, on or after March 20, 2024 if the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock has been at least 130% of the exchange price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Issuer provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date.

If certain corporate events that constitute a "Fundamental Change" (as defined in the Indenture) of the Company occur, then noteholders may require the Issuer to repurchase their Notes at a cash repurchase price equal to the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date. The definition of Fundamental Change includes, among other things, certain business combination transactions involving the Company and certain de-listing events with respect to the Company's common stock.

The Indenture includes customary provisions relating to the occurrence of "Events of Default" (as defined in the Indenture), which include, among other things, the following: (i) certain payment defaults on the Notes (which, in the case of a default in the payment of interest on the Notes, will be subject to a 30-day cure period); (ii) the Issuer's failure to comply with its obligation to exchange the Notes in accordance with the Indenture; (iii) the Issuer's failure to timely send notices under the Indenture with respect to Fundamental Changes, Make-Whole Fundamental Changes and certain other corporate transactions; (iv) the Issuer's failure to comply with certain covenants in the Indenture relating to the Company's ability to enter into certain corporate transactions; (v) a default by the Issuer or the Company in their other obligations or agreements under the Indenture or the Notes if such default is not cured or waived within 60 days after notice is given in accordance with the Indenture; (vi) certain defaults by the Issuer, the Company or any of the Company's other subsidiaries with respect to other indebtedness for borrowed money of at least \$10,000,000 in the aggregate; (vii) the rendering of certain judgments against the Issuer, the Company or any of the Company's other subsidiaries for the payment of at least \$10,000,000 in the aggregate, where such judgments are not discharged or stayed within 60 days after the date on which the right to appeal has expired or on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished; (viii) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency and reorganization involving the Issuer, the Company or any of the Company's other subsidiaries; and (ix) the Guarantee no longer being in full force and effect, or declared null and void.

If an Event of Default involving bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization events with respect to the Issuer, the Company or a significant subsidiary of the Company occurs, then the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding will immediately become due and payable without any further action or notice by any person. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Trustee, by notice to the Company, or holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding to become due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if there is an Event of Default relating to a failure by the Company to comply with its obligations in the Indenture with respect to its reporting obligations with the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Issuer can elect for the sole remedy of the noteholders for the first 180 days after such Event of Default to be the right to receive additional interest on the Notes at a rate equal to 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding from the 61st day to, and including, the 180th day following the occurrence of such Event of Default.

The above description of the Indenture and the Notes is a summary and is not complete. Copies of the Indenture and the form of the certificate representing each the Notes are filed as Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, respectively, to this Current Report on Form 8-K, and the above summary is qualified by reference to the terms of the Indentures and the Notes set forth in such exhibits, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

Capped Call Transactions

On March 9, 2021, in connection with the pricing of the Notes, the Company entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions (the "Base Capped Call Transactions") with Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and RBC Capital Markets, LLC, as Agent for Royal Bank of Canada (the "Option Counterparties"). In addition, on March 10, 2021, in connection with the Initial Purchasers' exercise of the Option, the Company entered into additional capped call transactions (the "Additional Capped Call Transactions," and, together with the Base Capped Call Transactions, the "Capped Call Transactions") with each of the Option Counterparties. The Capped Call Transactions cover, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of the Company's common stock that initially underlie the Notes, and are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to the Company's common stock upon any exchange of Notes and/or offset any potential cash payments the Issuer is required to make in excess of the principal amount of exchanged Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap, based on the cap price of the Capped Call Transactions. The cap price of the Capped Call Transactions is initially approximately \$28.02, which represents a premium of approximately 75% over the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock on March 9, 2021. The cost of the Capped Call Transactions was approximately \$12.8 million.

The Capped Call Transactions are separate transactions, each between the Company and the applicable Option Counterparty, and are not part of the terms of the Notes and will not affect any holder's rights under the Notes or the Indenture. Holders of the Notes will not have any rights with respect to the Capped Call Transactions.

The above description of the Capped Call Transactions is a summary and is not complete. A copy of the form of confirmation for the Capped Call Transactions is filed as Exhibits 10.1 to this Current Report on Form 8-K, and the above summary is qualified by reference to the terms of the form of the confirmation set forth in such exhibit, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

Item 2.03. Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement.

The disclosure set forth in Item 1.01 above is incorporated by reference into this Item 2.03.

Item 3.02. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities.

The disclosure set forth in Item 1.01 above is incorporated by reference into this Item 3.02. The Notes were issued to the Initial Purchasers in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), in transactions not involving any public offering. The Notes were resold by the Initial Purchasers to persons whom the Initial Purchasers reasonably believe are "qualified institutional buyers," as defined in, and in accordance with, Rule 144A under the Securities Act. Any shares of the Company's common stock that may be issued upon the exchange of the Notes will be issued in reliance upon Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act as involving an exchange by the Company exclusively with its security holders. Initially, and without giving effect to the Capped Call Transactions, a maximum of approximately 6.8 million shares of the Company's common stock may be issued upon the exchange of the Notes, based on the initial maximum exchange rate of 47.1403 shares of the Company's common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which is subject to customary anti-dilution adjustment provisions.

Item 8.01 Other Events.

On March 8, 2021 and March 9, 2021, the Company issued press releases announcing that it had launched and priced, respectively, the previously described notes offering. Copies of the press releases are attached as Exhibits 99.1 and 99.2, respectively, to this Current Report on Form 8-K and are incorporated herein by reference.

Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(d) Exhibits.

<u>rustee</u>
1

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

5

Date: March 12, 2021

AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.

By: /s/ Daniel R. Hart

Daniel R. Hart Chief Financial Officer

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description
4.1	Indenture, dated as of March 12, 2021, by and among Avid SPV, LLC, Avid Bioservices, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee relating to the 1.250% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026.
4.2	Form of certificate representing the 1.250% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026 (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.1).
10.1	Form of Capped Call Transactions Confirmation.
99.1	Press Release of Avid Bioservices, Inc., dated March 8, 2021.

99.2 Press Release of Avid Bioservices, Inc., dated March 9, 2021.

AVID SPV, LLC,

as Issuer

AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.,

as Guarantor

AND

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of March 12, 2021

1.250% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026

PAGE

Section 1.01. Section 1.02.	Definitions References to Interest	1 13	
	Article 2 Issue, Description, Execution, Registration and Exchange of Notes		
Section 2.02. Section 2.03. Section 2.04. Section 2.05. Section 2.06. Section 2.07. Section 2.08. Section 2.09.	Designation and Amount Form of Notes Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts Execution, Authentication and Delivery of Notes Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Restrictions on Transfer; Depositary Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes Temporary Notes Cancellation of Notes Paid, Exchanged, Etc CUSIP Numbers	13 13 14 15 16 23 24 24 24 24	
Section 2.10.	Additional Notes; Repurchases	25	
	Article 3 Satisfaction and Discharge		
Section 3.01.	Satisfaction and Discharge	25	
	Article 4 Particular Covenants of the Company and the Guarantor		
Section 4.02. Section 4.03. Section 4.04. Section 4.05. Section 4.06. Section 4.07. Section 4.08.	Payment of Principal and Interest Maintenance of Office or Agency Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office Provisions as to Paying Agent Existence Rule 144A Information Requirement and Annual Reports Stay, Extension and Usury Laws Compliance Certificate; Statements as to Defaults Further Instruments and Acts	26 26 26 28 28 30 30 30	
	Article 5 Lists of Holders and Reports by the Company and the Trustee		
	Lists of Holders Preservation and Disclosure of Lists	n/a n/a	

Article 6 Defaults and Remedies

Section 6.01. Events of Default	31
Section 6.02. Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment	32
Section 6.03. Additional Interest	33
Section 6.04. Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor	34
Section 6.05. Application of Monies Collected by Trustee	36
Section 6.06. Proceedings by Holders	36
Section 6.07. Proceedings by Trustee	37
Section 6.08. Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	38
Section 6.09. Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders	38
Section 6.10. Notice of Defaults	38
Section 6.11. Undertaking to Pay Costs	39
Article 7 Concerning the Trustee	
Section 7.01. Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee	39
Section 7.02. Reliance on Documents, Opinions, Etc	41
Section 7.03. No Responsibility for Recitals, Etc	42
Section 7.04. Trustee, Paying Agents, Exchange Agents, Bid Solicitation Agent or Note Registrar May Own Notes	42
Section 7.05. Monies and Shares of Common Stock to Be Held in Trust	42
Section 7.06. Compensation and Expenses of Trustee	42
Section 7.07. Officer's Certificate as Evidence	43
Section 7.08. Eligibility of Trustee	44
Section 7.09. Resignation or Removal of Trustee	44
Section 7.10. Acceptance by Successor Trustee	45
Section 7.11. Succession by Merger, Etc	45
Section 7.12. Trustee's Application for Instructions from the Company or the Guarantor	46
ARTICLE 8 CONCERNING THE HOLDERS	
Section 8.01. Action by Holders	46
Section 8.02. Proof of Execution by Holders	47
Section 8.03. Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners	47
Section 8.04. Company-Owned Notes Disregarded	47

Section 8.04. *Company-Owned Notes Disregarded* Section 8.05. *Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound*

ii

Article 9 Holders' Meetings

Section 9.01. Purpose of Meetings Section 9.02. Call of Meetings by Trustee Section 9.03. Call of Meetings by Company or Holders Section 9.04. Qualifications for Voting Section 9.05. Regulations Section 9.06. Voting Section 9.07. No Delay of Rights by Meeting	48 49 49 49 49 50 50 50	
Article 10 Supplemental Indentures		
Section 10.01. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	51	
Section 10.02. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	51	
Section 10.03. Effect of Supplemental Indentures	53	
Section 10.04. Notation on Notes	53	
Section 10.05. Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished Trustee	53	
Article 11 Consolidation, Merger, Sale, Conveyance and Lease		
Section 11.01. Guarantor May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms	53	
Section 11.02. Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms	54	
Section 11.03. Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee	55	
Article 12 Immunity of Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers and Directors		
Section 12.01. Indenture, Notes and Guarantee Solely Corporate Obligations	55	
Article 13 Guarantee of Notes		
Section 13.01. Guarantee	56	
Section 13.02. Execution and Delivery	57	
Section 13.03. Release of the Guarantee	58	
Section 13.04. Limitation on Guarantor Liability	58	
Section 13.05. Subrogation	58	
Section 13.06. Benefits Acknowledged	58	
Section 13.07. "Trustee" to Include Paying Agent	58	

iii

Article 14 Exchange of Notes

	Exchange Privilege Exchange Procedure; Settlement Upon Exchange	58 61
	Increased Exchange Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes	
or Red	demption Notice	67
Section 14.04.	Adjustment of Exchange Rate	69
Section 14.05.	Adjustments of Prices	78
Section 14.06.	Shares to Be Fully Paid	78
Section 14.07.	Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock	79
Section 14.08.	Certain Covenants	81
Section 14.09.	Responsibility of Trustee	81
Section 14.10.	Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions	82
Section 14.11.	Stockholder Rights Plans	82
	Article 15 Repurchase of Notes at Option of Holders	
Section 15.01.	Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change	83
	Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice	85
	Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price	86
Section 15.04.	Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes	87
	Article 16 Optional Redemption	
Section 16.01.	Optional Redemption	87
Section 16.02.	Notice of Optional Redemption; Selection of Notes	87
Section 16.03.	Payment of Notes Called for Redemption	88
Section 16.04.	Restrictions on Redemption	89
	Article 17 Miscellaneous Provisions	
Section 17.01.	Provisions Binding on Company's and the Guarantor's Successors	89
Section 17.02.	Official Acts by Successor Entity	89
Section 17.03.	Addresses for Notices, Etc	89
Section 17.04.	Governing Law; Jurisdiction	90
	Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent; Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to Trustee	90
	Legal Holidays	91
	No Security Interest Created	91
	Benefits of Indenture	91
	Table of Contents, Headings, Etc	91
	Authenticating Agent	91
	Execution in Counterparts	93
Section 17.12.		93
	Waiver of Jury Trial	93
	Force Majeure	93
Section 17.15.		93
Section 17.16.	USA PATRIOT Act	93
Exhibit A	Form of Note	A-1

iv

INDENTURE dated as of March 12, 2021 by and among Avid SPV, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as issuer (the "**Company**," as more fully set forth in Section 1.01), Avid Bioservices, Inc., a Delaware corporation, as guarantor (the "**Guarantor**," as more fully set forth in Section 1.01) and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "**Trustee**," as more fully set forth in Section 1.01).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the issuance of its 1.250% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026 (the "**Notes**"), initially in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$143,750,000, and in order to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture, and the Guarantor has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture and issuance of the Guarantee of the Notes (as more fully set forth in Section 1.01, the "**Guarantee**");

WHEREAS, the Form of Note, the certificate of authentication to be borne by each Note, the Form of Notice of Exchange, the Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice and the Form of Assignment and Transfer to be borne by the Notes are to be substantially in the forms hereinafter provided; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to make the Notes, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent, as in this Indenture provided, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and this Indenture a valid, binding and legal obligation of the Company and the Guarantor, have been done and performed, and the execution of this Indenture and the issuance hereunder of the Notes and the Guarantee have in all respects been duly authorized.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are, and are to be, authenticated, issued and delivered, and in consideration of the premises and of the purchase and acceptance of the Notes by the Holders thereof, each of the Company and the Guarantor covenants and agrees with the Trustee for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Notes and the Guarantee (except as otherwise provided below), as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. *Definitions*. The terms defined in this Section 1.01 (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.01. The words "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The terms defined in this Article include the plural as well as the singular.

"Additional Interest" means all amounts, if any, payable pursuant to Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and Section 6.03, as applicable.

"Additional Shares" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(a).

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the determination of whether one Person is an "Affiliate" of another Person for purposes of this Indenture shall be made based on the facts at the time such determination is made or required to be made, as the case may be, hereunder.

"**Bid Solicitation Agent**" means the Company or the Person appointed by the Company to solicit bids for the Trading Price of the Notes in accordance with Section 14.01(b)(i). The Company shall initially act as the Bid Solicitation Agent.

"**Board of Directors**" means, with respect to the Guarantor or the Company, either the board of directors or managers, as applicable, of the Guarantor or the Company, as the case may be, or a committee of such board duly authorized to act for it hereunder.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Officer of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, to have been duly adopted by the applicable Board of Directors, and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.

"**Capital Stock**" means, for any entity, any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) stock issued by that entity.

"Cash Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a).

"Clause A Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Clause B Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Clause C Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"close of business" means 5:00 p.m. (New York City time).

"Combination Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a).

"Commission" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"**Common Equity**" of any Person means Capital Stock of such Person that is generally entitled (a) to vote in the election of directors of such Person or (b) if such Person is not a corporation, to vote or otherwise participate in the selection of the governing body, partners, managers or others that will control the management or policies of such Person.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Guarantor, par value \$0.01 per share, subject to Section 14.07.

"Company" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Indenture, and subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall include its successors and assigns.

"Company Order" means a written order of the Company, signed by and Officer of the Company.

"**Corporate Trust Office**" means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 13737 Noel Road, Suite 800, Dallas, TX 75240, Attention: Michael K. Herberger, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders, the Company and the Guarantor, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor trustee (or such other address as such successor trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders, the Company and the Guarantor, the Holders, the Company and the Guarantor).

"Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian for The Depository Trust Company, with respect to the Global Notes, or any successor entity thereto.

"**Daily Exchange Value**" means, for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, one-fortieth (1/40th) of the product of (a) the Exchange Rate on such Trading Day and (b) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.

"Daily Measurement Value" means the Specified Dollar Amount (if any), divided by 40.

"Daily Settlement Amount," for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, shall consist of:

(a) cash in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the Daily Measurement Value and (ii) the Daily Exchange Value on such Trading Day; and

(b) if the Daily Exchange Value on such Trading Day exceeds the Daily Measurement Value, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to (i) the difference between the Daily Exchange Value and the Daily Measurement Value, *divided by* (ii) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.

"Daily VWAP" means, for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the relevant Observation Period, the per share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page "CDMO <equity> AQR" (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such Trading Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of Common Stock on such Trading Day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for this purpose by the Company). The "Daily VWAP" shall be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time, or both, would be, an Event of Default.

"**Defaulted Amounts**" means any amounts on any Note (including, without limitation, the Redemption Price, Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, cash exchange consideration due upon exchange, principal and interest) that are payable but are not punctually paid or duly provided for.

"**Depositary**" means, with respect to each Global Note, the Person specified in Section 2.05(c) as the Depositary with respect to such Notes, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter, "**Depositary**" shall mean or include such successor.

"Distributed Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Effective Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(c), except that, as used in Section 14.04 and Section 14.05, "Effective Date" means the first date on which shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, reflecting the relevant share split or share combination, as applicable.

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.01.

"**Ex-Dividend Date**" means the first date on which shares of Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive the issuance, dividend or distribution in question, from the Guarantor or, if applicable, from the seller of Common Stock on such exchange or market (in the form of due bills or otherwise) as determined by such exchange or market.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exchange Agent" shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

"Exchange Consideration" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(k).

"Exchange Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(c).

"Exchange Obligation" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01.

"Exchange Price" means as of any time, \$1,000, divided by the Exchange Rate as of such time.

"Exchange Rate" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01(a).

"Financial Institution Surrender" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(k).

"Financial Institution Surrender Election" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(k).

"Form of Assignment and Transfer" means the "Form of Assignment and Transfer" attached as Attachment 3 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" means the "Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" attached as Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Note" means the "Form of Note" attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Notice of Exchange" means the "Form of Notice of Exchange" attached as Attachment 1 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit

Α.

"Fundamental Change" shall be deemed to have occurred at the time after the Notes are originally issued if any of the following occurs:

(a) a "person" or "group" within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, other than the Guarantor, its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries and the employee benefit plans of the Guarantor and its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner," as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of the Common Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the Common Stock;

(b) the consummation of (A) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination) as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets; (B) any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the Guarantor pursuant to which the Common Stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets; or (C) any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Guarantor and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than one of the Guarantor's Wholly Owned Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that a transaction described in clause (B) in which the holders of all classes of the Guarantor's Common Equity immediately prior to such transaction beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of all classes of Common Equity of the continuing or surviving corporation or transfere or the parent thereof immediately after such transaction in substantially the same proportions as such ownership immediately prior to such transaction shall not be a Fundamental Change pursuant to this clause (b);

(c) the stockholders of the Guarantor approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Guarantor; or

(d) the Common Stock (or other common stock underlying the Notes) ceases to be listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The Nasdaq Capital Market, The Nasdaq Global Select Market or The Nasdaq Global Market (or any of their respective successors);

provided, however, that a transaction or transactions described in clause (a) or clause (b) above shall not constitute a Fundamental Change, if at least 90% of the consideration received or to be received by the common stockholders of the Guarantor, excluding cash payments for fractional shares, in connection with such transaction or transactions consists of shares of common stock that are listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The Nasdaq Capital Market, The Nasdaq Global Select Market or The Nasdaq Global Market (or any of their respective successors) or will be so listed or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with such transaction or transactions and as a result of such transaction or transactions the Notes become exchangeable into such consideration, excluding cash payments for fractional shares (subject to the provisions of Section 14.02(a)). If any transaction in which the Common Stock is replaced by the securities of another entity occurs, following completion of any related Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period (or, in the case of a transaction that would have been a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change but for the proviso immediately following clause (d) of this definition, following the effective date of such transaction) references to the Guarantor in this definition shall instead be references to such other entity.

"Fundamental Change Company Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.01(c).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.01(a).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.01(b).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.01(a).

"Global Note" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(b).

"Guarantee" means the full and unconditional guarantee provided by the Guarantor in respect of the Notes as made applicable to the Notes in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 hereof.

"Guarantor" means the corporation named as the "Guarantor" in the first paragraph of this Indenture, and, subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall include its successors and assigns.

"Holder," as applied to any Note, or other similar terms (but excluding the term "beneficial holder"), means any Person in whose name at the time a particular Note is registered on the Note Register.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented.

"Interest Payment Date" means each March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2021.

"Last Reported Sale Price" of the Common Stock on any date means the closing sale price per share (or if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on that date as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded. If the Common Stock is not listed for trading on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on the relevant date, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be the last quoted bid price for the Common Stock is not so quoted, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be the average of the mid-point of the last bid and ask prices for the Common Stock on the relevant date from each of at least three nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company for this purpose.

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change" means any transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change (as defined above and determined after giving effect to any exceptions to or exclusions from such definition, but without regard to the *proviso* in clause (b) of the definition thereof).

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(a).

"**Market Disruption Event**" means, for the purposes of determining amounts due upon exchange (a) a failure by the primary U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (b) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Scheduled Trading Day for the Common Stock for more than one half-hour period in the aggregate during regular trading hours of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant stock exchange or otherwise) in the Common Stock or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Common Stock.

"Maturity Date" means March 15, 2026.

"Measurement Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.01(b)(i).

"Merger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

"Note" or "Notes" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of the recitals of this Indenture.

"Note Register" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(a).

"Note Registrar" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(a).

"Notice of Exchange" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(b).

"**Observation Period**" with respect to any Note surrendered for exchange means: (i) subject to clause (ii), if the relevant Exchange Date occurs prior to September 15, 2025, the 40 consecutive Trading Day period beginning on, and including, the second Trading Day immediately succeeding such Exchange Date; (ii) if the relevant Exchange Date occurs on or after the date of the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes pursuant to Section 16.02 and prior to the relevant Redemption Date, the 40 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding such Redemption Date; and (iii) if the relevant Exchange Date occurs on or after September 15, 2025, the 40 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date.

"Offering Memorandum" means the preliminary offering memorandum dated March 8, 2021, as supplemented by the related pricing term sheet dated March 9, 2021, relating to the offering and sale of the Notes.

"Officer" means, with respect to the Company and/or the Guarantor, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, a vice president (whether or not designated by a number or word or words added before or after the title "Vice President"), the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer.

"Officer's Certificate," means a certificate signed by an Officer and delivered to the Trustee.

"open of business" means 9:00 a.m. (New York City time).

"**Opinion of Counsel**" means an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Guarantor, or other counsel acceptable to the Trustee, that is delivered to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 17.05 if and to the extent required by the provisions of such Section 17.05.

"Optional Redemption" shall have the meaning specified in Section 16.01.

"**outstanding**," when used with reference to Notes, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, mean, as of any particular time, all Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except:

(a) Notes theretofore canceled by the Trustee or accepted by the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Notes, or portions thereof, that have become due and payable and in respect of which monies in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company or the Guarantor) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent);

(c) Notes that have been paid pursuant to Section 2.06 or Notes in lieu of which, or in substitution for which, other Notes shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06 unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Notes are held by protected purchasers in due course;

- (d) Notes exchanged pursuant to Article 14 and required to be cancelled pursuant to Section 2.08;
- (e) Notes redeemed pursuant to Article 16; and
- (f) Notes repurchased by the Company pursuant to the penultimate sentence of Section 2.10.

"Paying Agent" shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

"**Person**" means an individual, a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a partnership, a joint venture, a joint stock company, a trust, an unincorporated organization or a government or an agency or a political subdivision thereof.

"**Physical Notes**" means permanent certificated Notes in registered form issued in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof.

"Physical Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a).

"**Predecessor Note**" of any particular Note means every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.06 in lieu of or in exchange for a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note that it replaces.

"**Record Date**" means, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of Common Stock (or other applicable security) have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which the Common Stock (or such other security) is exchanged into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of holders of the Common Stock (or such other security) entitled to receive such cash, securities or other property (whether such date is fixed by the Guarantor's Board of Directors, by statute, by contract or otherwise).

"Redemption Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 16.02(a).

"Redemption Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 16.02(a).

"**Redemption Price**" means, for any Notes to be redeemed pursuant to Section 16.01, 100% of the principal amount of such Notes, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (unless the Redemption Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date, in which case interest accrued to the Interest Payment Date will be paid to Holders of record of such Notes as of the close of business on such Regular Record Date, and the Redemption Price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Notes).

"Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

"**Regular Record Date**," with respect to any Interest Payment Date, means the March 1 or September 1 (whether or not such day is a Business Day) immediately preceding the applicable March 15 or September 15 Interest Payment Date, respectively.

"Resale Restriction Termination Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

"**Responsible Officer**" means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Restricted Securities" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 as promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Rule 144A" means Rule 144A as promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Scheduled Trading Day" means a day that is scheduled to be a Trading Day on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading. If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted for trading, "Scheduled Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Settlement Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a)(iv).

"Settlement Method" means, with respect to any exchange of Notes, Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement, as elected (or deemed to have been elected) by the Company.

"Settlement Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 14.02(a)(iii).

"Significant Subsidiary" means a Subsidiary of the Guarantor that meets the definition of "significant subsidiary" in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act.

"Specified Dollar Amount" means the maximum cash amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes to be received upon exchange as specified in the Settlement Notice related to any exchanged Notes.

"Spin-Off" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Stock Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.03(c).

"**Subsidiary**" means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers, general partners or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (i) such Person; (ii) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or (iii) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

"Successor Company" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.02(a)(i).

"Successor Guarantor" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.01(a)(i).

"**Trading Day**" means a day on which (i) trading in the Common Stock (or other security for which a closing sale price must be determined) generally occurs on The Nasdaq Capital Market or, if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not then listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock (or such other security) is then listed or, if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not then listed and (ii) a Last Reported Sale Price for the Common Stock (or closing sale price for such other security) is available on such securities exchange or market; *provided* that if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not so listed or traded, "**Trading Day**" means a Business Day; and *provided*, *further*, that for purposes of determining amounts due upon exchange only, "**Trading Day**" means a day on which (x) there is no Market Disruption Event and (y) trading in the Common Stock generally occurs on The Nasdaq Capital Market, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is not then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed or the security is not so listed or traded, "**Trading Day**" means a Business Day.

"**Trading Price**" of the Notes on any date of determination means the average of the secondary market bid quotations obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$5,000,000 principal amount of Notes at approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three independent nationally recognized securities dealers the Company selects for this purpose; *provided* that if three such bids cannot reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent but two such bids are obtained, then the average of the two bids shall be used, and if only one such bid can reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent, that one bid shall be used. If the Bid Solicitation Agent cannot reasonably obtain at least one bid for \$5,000,000 principal amount of Notes from a nationally recognized securities dealer on any determination date, then the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on such determination date shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Exchange Rate.

"transfer" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

"Trigger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"**Trust Indenture Act**" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as it was in force at the date of execution of this Indenture; *provided*, *however*, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after the date hereof, the term "Trust Indenture Act" shall mean, to the extent required by such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as so amended.

"**Trustee**" means the Person named as the "**Trustee**" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "**Trustee**" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder.

"unit of Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.07(a).

"Valuation Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 14.04(c).

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any Subsidiary of such Person, except that, solely for purposes of this definition, the reference to "more than 50%" in the definition of "Subsidiary" shall be deemed replaced by a reference to "100%".

Section 1.02. *References to Interest.* Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note in this Indenture shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to any of Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and Section 6.03. Unless the context otherwise requires, any express mention of Additional Interest in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE 2

ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Section 2.01. *Designation and Amount*. The Notes shall be designated as the "1.250% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026." The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is initially limited to \$143,750,000, subject to Section 2.10 and except for Notes authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of other Notes to the extent expressly permitted hereunder.

Section 2.02. *Form of Notes.* The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Notes shall be substantially in the respective forms set forth in Exhibit A, the terms and provisions of which shall constitute, and are hereby expressly incorporated in and made a part of this Indenture. To the extent applicable, the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby.

Any Global Note may be endorsed with or have incorporated in the text thereof such legends or recitals or changes not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture as may be required by the Custodian or the Depositary, or as may be required to comply with any applicable law or any regulation thereunder or with the rules and regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Notes may be listed or traded or designated for issuance or to conform with any usage with respect thereto, or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Any of the Notes may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such notations, legends or endorsements as any Officer executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, or to conform to usage or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Each Global Note shall represent such principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect redemptions, repurchases, cancellations, exchanges for cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof, transfers or exchanges permitted hereby. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the amount of outstanding Notes in accordance with this Indenture. Payment of principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, a Global Note shall be made to the Holder of such Note on the date of payment, unless a record date or other means of determining Holders eligible to receive payment is provided for herein.

Section 2.03. *Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts.* (a) The Notes shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in minimum denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication and shall bear interest from the date specified on the face of such Note. Accrued interest on the Notes shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months and, for partial months, on the basis of the number of days actually elapsed in a 30-day month.

(b) The Person in whose name any Note (or its Predecessor Note) is registered on the Note Register at the close of business on any Regular Record Date with respect to any Interest Payment Date shall be entitled to receive the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date. The principal amount of any Note (x) in the case of any Physical Note, shall be payable at the office or agency of the Company maintained by the Company for such purposes in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, which shall initially be the Corporate Trust Office and (y) in the case of any Global Note, shall be payable by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Company shall pay interest (i) on any Physical Notes (A) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$5,000,000 or less, by check mailed to the Holders of these Notes at their address as it appears in the Note Register and (B) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of more than \$5,000,000, either by check mailed to each Holder or, upon application by such a Holder to the Note Registrar not later than the relevant Regular Record Date, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to that Holder's account within the United States, which application shall remain in effect until the Holder notifies, in writing, the Note Registrar to the contrary or (ii) on any Global Note by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Depositary or its nominee.

(c) Any Defaulted Amounts shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant payment date but shall accrue interest per annum at the rate borne by the Notes *plus* one percent, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, such relevant payment date, and such Defaulted Amounts together with such interest thereon shall be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:

The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Amounts to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their (i) respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of the Defaulted Amounts proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment (which shall be not less than 25 days after the receipt by the Trustee of such notice, unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Amounts or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Amounts as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment, and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment, unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of such special record date and the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor to be delivered to each Holder not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor having been so delivered, such Defaulted Amounts shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on such special record date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (ii) of this Section 2.03(c).

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Amounts in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange or automated quotation system, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Section 2.04. *Execution, Authentication and Delivery of Notes.* The Notes shall be signed in the name and on behalf of the Company by the manual or facsimile signature of at least one of its Officers.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Notes executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Notes, and the Trustee in accordance with such Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Notes, without any further action by the Company hereunder.

Only such Notes as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form set forth on the Form of Note attached as Exhibit A hereto, executed manually or by facsimile by an authorized officer of the Trustee (or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee as provided by Section 17.10), shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee (or such an authenticating agent) upon any Note executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Note so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

In case any Officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Notes shall cease to be such Officer before the Notes so signed shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, or disposed of by the Company, such Notes nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Notes had not ceased to be such Officer of the Company; and any Note may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Note, shall be the Officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Indenture any such person was not such an Officer.

Section 2.05. *Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Restrictions on Transfer; Depositary.* (a) The Company will maintain in the continental United States an office or agency where the Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange (the "**Notes Registrar**"). The Notes Registrar will keep a record (the "**Note Register**") of the names and addresses of the Holders, the Notes held by each Holder and the transfer or exchange of the Notes. The Notes Register shall be in written form or in any form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable period of time. The Trustee is hereby initially appointed the "**Note Registrar**" for the purpose of registering Notes and transfers of Notes as herein provided. The Company may appoint one or more co-Note Registrars in accordance with Section 4.02.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Note to the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar, and satisfaction of the requirements for such transfer set forth in this Section 2.05, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Notes of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and bearing such restrictive legends as may be required by this Indenture.

Notes may be exchanged for other Notes of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Notes to be exchanged at any such office or agency maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 4.02. Whenever any Notes are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Notes that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive, bearing registration numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

All Notes presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange, repurchase, redemption or exchange for cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof shall (if so required by the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and duly executed, by the Holder thereof or its attorney-in-fact duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar, any co-Note Registrar or the Paying Agent for any exchange or registration of transfer of Notes, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of new Notes issued upon such exchange or registration of transfer being different from the name of the Holder of rexchange or registration of transfer.

None of the Company, the Trustee, the Note Registrar or any co-Note Registrar shall be required to exchange or register a transfer of (i) any Notes surrendered for exchange for cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof or, if a portion of any Note is surrendered for exchange for cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof surrendered for exchange for cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof, such portion thereof surrendered for exchange for cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof, or (ii) any Notes selected for redemption in accordance with Article 16, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

All Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes in accordance with this Indenture shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(b) So long as the Notes are eligible for book-entry settlement with the Depositary, unless otherwise required by law, subject to the fourth paragraph from the end of Section 2.05(c) all Notes shall be represented by one or more Notes in global form (each, a "**Global Note**") registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in a Global Note that does not involve the issuance of a Physical Note shall be effected through the Depositary (but not the Trustee or the Custodian) in accordance with this Indenture (including the restrictions on transfer set forth herein) and the procedures of the Depositary therefor.

(c) Every Note that bears or is required under this Section 2.05(c) to bear the legend set forth in this Section 2.05(c) (together with any Common Stock issued upon exchange of the Notes that is required to bear the legend set forth in Section 2.05(d), collectively, the "**Restricted Securities**") shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 2.05(c) (including the legend set forth below), unless such restrictions on transfer shall be eliminated or otherwise waived by written consent of the Company, and the Holder of each such Restricted Security, by such Holder's acceptance thereof, agrees to be bound by all such restrictions on transfer. As used in this Section 2.05(c) and Section 2.05(d), the term "**transfer**" encompasses any sale, pledge, transfer or other disposition whatsoever of any Restricted Security.

Until the date (the "**Resale Restriction Termination Date**") that is the later of (1) the date that is one year after the last date of original issuance of the Notes, or such shorter period of time as permitted by Rule 144 or any successor provision thereto, and (2) such later date, if any, as may be required by applicable law, any certificate evidencing such Note (and all securities issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof, other than Common Stock, if any, issued upon exchange thereof, which shall bear the legend set forth in Section 2.05(d), if applicable) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form (unless such Notes have been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or unless otherwise agreed by the Company in writing, with notice thereof to the Trustee):

THIS SECURITY AND THE COMMON STOCK, IF ANY, ISSUABLE UPON EXCHANGE OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF AVID SPV, LLC (THE "**COMPANY**") AND AVID BIOSERVICES, INC. (THE "**GUARANTOR**") THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY, GUARANTOR OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY, GUARANTOR AND THE TRUSTEE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

No transfer of any Note prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date will be registered by the Note Registrar unless the applicable box on the Form of Assignment and Transfer has been checked.

Any Note (or security issued in exchange or substitution therefor) (i) as to which such restrictions on transfer shall have expired in accordance with their terms, (ii) that has been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become effective or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer or (iii) that has been sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, may, upon surrender of such Note for exchange to the Note Registrar in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.05, be exchanged for a new Note or Notes, of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, which shall not bear the restrictive legend required by this Section 2.05(c) and shall not be assigned a restricted CUSIP number. The Company shall be entitled to instruct the Custodian in writing to so surrender any Global Note as to which any of the conditions set forth in clause (i) through (iii) of the immediately preceding sentence have been satisfied, and, upon such instruction, the Custodian shall so surrender such Global Note for exchange; and any new Global Note so exchanged therefor shall not bear the restrictive legend specified in this Section 2.05(c) and shall not be assigned a restricted CUSIP number. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee upon the occurrence of the Resale Restriction Termination Date and promptly after a registration statement, if any, with respect to the Notes or any Common Stock issued upon exchange of the Notes has been declared effective under the Securities Act.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture (other than the provisions set forth in this Section 2.05(c)), a Global Note may not be transferred as a whole or in part except (i) by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary or by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary and (ii) for exchange of a Global Note or a portion thereof for one or more Physical Notes in accordance with the second immediately succeeding paragraph.

The Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act. The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company to act as Depositary with respect to each Global Note. Initially, each Global Note shall be issued to the Depositary, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of the Depositary, and deposited with the Trustee as custodian for Cede & Co.

If (i) the Depositary notifies the Company at any time that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days, (ii) the Depositary ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is continuing and a beneficial owner of any Note requests that its beneficial interest therein be issued as a Physical Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officer's Certificate and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Notes, shall authenticate and deliver (x) in the case of clause (iii), a Physical Note to such beneficial owner in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Note corresponding to such beneficial owner's beneficial interest and (y) in the case of clause (i) or (ii), Physical Notes to each beneficial owner of the related Global Notes, and upon delivery of the Global Notes to the Trustee such Global Notes shall be canceled.

Physical Notes issued in exchange for all or a part of the Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.05(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, or, in the case of clause (iii) of the immediately preceding paragraph, the relevant beneficial owner, shall instruct the Trustee. Upon execution and authentication, the Trustee shall deliver such Physical Notes to the Persons in whose names such Physical Notes are so registered.

At such time as all interests in a Global Note have been exchanged, canceled, repurchased, redeemed or transferred, such Global Note shall be, upon receipt thereof, canceled by the Trustee in accordance with standing procedures and existing instructions between the Depositary and the Custodian. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Physical Notes, exchanged, canceled, repurchased, redeemed or transferred to a transferee who receives Physical Notes therefor or any Physical Note is exchanged or transferred for part of such Global Note, the principal amount of such Global Note shall, in accordance with the standing procedures and instructions existing between the Depositary and the Custodian, be appropriately reduced or increased, as the case may be, and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, to reflect such reduction or increase.

None of the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee or any agent of the Company, the Guarantor or the Trustee shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Note or maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

(d) Until the Resale Restriction Termination Date, any stock certificate representing Common Stock issued upon exchange of a Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form (unless such Common Stock has been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or such Common Stock has been issued upon exchange of a Note that has transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the securities Act, or such Common Stock has been in force under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer, or pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, or unless otherwise agreed by the Company with written notice thereof to the Trustee and any transfer agent for the Common Stock):

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF AVID SPV, LLC (THE "**COMPANY**") AND AVID BIOSERVICES, INC. (THE "**GUARANTOR**") THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE OF THE SERIES OF NOTES UPON THE EXCHANGE OF WHICH THIS SECURITY WAS ISSUED OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE COMPANY, GUARANTOR OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, OR

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTOR AND THE TRANSFER AGENT FOR THE GUARANTOR'S COMMON STOCK RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

Any such Common Stock (i) as to which such restrictions on transfer shall have expired in accordance with their terms, (ii) that has been transferred pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act and that continues to be effective at the time of such transfer or (iii) that has been sold pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 or any similar provision then in force under the Securities Act, may, upon surrender of the certificates representing such shares of Common Stock for exchange in accordance with the procedures of the transfer agent for the Common Stock, be exchanged for a new certificate or certificates for a like aggregate number of shares of Common Stock, which shall not bear the restrictive legend required by this Section 2.05(d).

(e) Any Note or Common Stock issued upon the exchange of a Note that is repurchased or owned by any Affiliate of the Company (or any Person who was an Affiliate of the Company at any time during the three months immediately preceding) may not be resold by such Affiliate (or such Person, as the case may be) unless registered under the Securities Act or resold pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in a transaction that results in such Note or Common Stock, as the case may be, no longer being a "restricted security" (as defined under Rule 144). The Company shall cause any Note that is repurchased or owned by it to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with Section 2.08.

Section 2.06. *Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes.* In case any Note shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company in its discretion may execute, and upon its written request the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Note, bearing a registration number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Note, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Note so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Note shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss, liability, cost or expense caused by or connected with such substitution, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

The Trustee or such authenticating agent may authenticate any such substituted Note and deliver the same upon the receipt of such security or indemnity as the Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, such authenticating agent may require. No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee, the Note Registrar, any co-Note Registrar or the Paying Agent upon the issuance of any substitute Note, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new substitute Note being different from the name of the Holder of the old Note that became mutilated or was destroyed, lost or stolen. In case any Note that has matured or is about to mature or has been surrendered for required repurchase or is about to be exchanged in accordance with Article 14 shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, in its sole discretion, instead of issuing a substitute Note, pay or authorize the payment of or exchange or authorize the exchange of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Note), as the case may be, if the applicant for such payment or exchange shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such authenticating agent such substitution, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and, if applicable, any Paying Agent or Exchange Agent evidence of their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Note issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.06 by virtue of the fact that any Note is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder. To the extent permitted by law, all Notes shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement, payment, redemption, exchange or repurchase of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement, payment, redemption, exchange or repurchase of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.07. *Temporary Notes*. Pending the preparation of Physical Notes, the Company may execute and the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee shall, upon written request of the Company, authenticate and deliver temporary Notes (printed or lithographed). Temporary Notes shall be issuable in any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the Physical Notes but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Notes, all as may be determined by the Company. Every such temporary Note shall be executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee or such authenticating agent upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with the same effect, as the Physical Notes. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Trustee or such authenticating agent Physical Notes (other than any Global Note) and thereupon any or all temporary Notes (other than any Global Note) may be surrendered in exchange therefor, at each office or agency maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 4.02 and the Trustee or such authenticating agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Notes an equal aggregate principal amount of Physical Notes. Such exchange shall be made by the Company at its own expense and without any charge therefor. Until so exchanged, the temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits and subject to the same limitations under this Indenture as Physical Notes authenticated and delivered hereunder.

Section 2.08. *Cancellation of Notes Paid, Exchanged, Etc.* The Company shall cause all Notes surrendered for the purpose of payment, repurchase, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or exchange for cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee (including any of the Company's agents, Subsidiaries or Affiliates), to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. All Notes delivered to the Trustee shall be canceled promptly by it. Except for any Notes surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, or as otherwise expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture, no Notes shall be authenticated in exchange for any Notes surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee shall dispose of canceled Notes in accordance with its customary procedures and, after such disposition, shall deliver a certificate of such disposition to the Company, at the Company's written request in a Company Order.

Section 2.09. *CUSIP Numbers*. The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in all notices issued to Holders as a convenience to such Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or on such notice and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

Section 2.10. Additional Notes; Repurchases. The Company may, without the consent of the Holders and notwithstanding Section 2.01, reopen this Indenture and issue additional Notes hereunder with the same terms as the Notes initially issued hereunder (other than differences in the issue date, the issue price and interest accrued prior to the issue date of such additional Notes) in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; *provided* that if any such additional Notes are not fungible with the Notes initially issued hereunder for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such additional Notes shall have a separate CUSIP number. Prior to the issuance of any such additional Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a Company Order, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to cover such matters, in addition to those required by Section 17.05, as the Trustee shall reasonably request. In addition, the Company or the Guarantor may, to the extent permitted by law, and directly or indirectly (regardless of whether such Notes are surrendered to the Company or the Guarantor), repurchase Notes in the open market or otherwise, whether by the Company, the Guarantor or Guarantor's other Subsidiaries or through a private or public tender or exchange offer or through counterparties to private agreements, including by cash-settled swaps or other derivatives. The Company shall cause any Notes so repurchased (other than Notes repurchased pursuant to cash-settled swaps or other derivatives) to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with Section 2.08 and such Notes shall no longer be considered outstanding under this Indenture upon their repurchase.

ARTICLE 3

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 3.01. *Satisfaction and Discharge*. This Indenture shall upon request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate cease to be of further effect, and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when (a) (i) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced, paid or exchanged as provided in Section 2.06) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (ii) the Company or the Guarantor has deposited with the Trustee or delivered to Holders, as applicable, after the Notes have become due and payable, whether on the Maturity Date, any Redemption Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, upon exchange or otherwise, cash or cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof, as applicable, solely to satisfy the Company's Exchange Obligation, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay all of the outstanding Notes and all other sums due and payable under this Indenture by the Company and the Guarantor; and (b) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with. Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company, the Guarantor to the Trustee under Section 7.06 shall survive.

ARTICLE 4

PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY AND THE GUARANTOR

Section 4.01. *Payment of Principal and Interest*. The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be paid the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, each of the Notes at the places, at the respective times and in the manner provided herein and in the Notes.

Section 4.02. *Maintenance of Office or Agency.* The Company and the Guarantor will maintain in the continental United States an office or agency where the Notes may be surrendered for presentation for payment or repurchase ("**Paying Agent**") or for exchange ("**Exchange Agent**") and where notices and demands to or upon the Company or the Guarantor in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company or the Guarantor will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company or the Guarantor shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office or agency of the Trustee in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York.

The Company may also from time to time designate as co-Note Registrars, co-Paying Agents and co-Exchange Agents and one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided* that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company or the Guarantor of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the continental United States for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. The terms, "**Note Registrar**", "**Paying Agent**" and "**Exchange Agent**" include any such additional or other offices or agencies, as applicable.

The Company hereby initially designates the Trustee as the Paying Agent, Note Registrar, Custodian and Exchange Agent and the Corporate Trust Office as the office or agency in the continental United States where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange or for presentation for payment, redemption or repurchase and where notices and demands to or upon the Company or the Guarantor in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served.

Section 4.03. *Appointments to Fill Vacancies in Trustee's Office.* The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.09, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

Section 4.04. *Provisions as to Paying Agent.* (a) If the Company shall appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee, the Company will cause such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 4.04:

(i) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes;

(ii) that it will give the Trustee prompt notice of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes when the same shall be due and payable; and

(iii) that at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon request of the Trustee, it will forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust.

The Company shall, on or before each due date of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) or accrued and unpaid interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Paying Agent will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure by the Company to take such action; *provided* that if such deposit is made on the due date, such deposit must be received by the Paying Agent by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such date.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent, it will, on or before each due date of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes a sum sufficient to pay such principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) and accrued and unpaid interest so becoming due and will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any failure to take such action and of any failure by the Company to make any payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, the Notes when the same shall become due and payable.

(c) Anything in this Section 4.04 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay, cause to be paid or deliver to the Trustee all sums or amounts held in trust by the Company or any Paying Agent hereunder as required by this Section 4.04, such sums or amounts to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained and upon such payment or delivery by the Company or any Paying Agent to the Trustee, the Company or such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability but only with respect to such sums or amounts.

(d) Any money and shares of Common Stock deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, accrued and unpaid interest on and the consideration due upon exchange of any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), interest or consideration due upon exchange has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company and the Guarantor for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money and shares of Common Stock, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money and shares of Common Stock remain unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money and shares of Common Stock then remaining will be repaid or delivered to the Company.

Section 4.05. *Existence*. Subject to Article 11, each of the Company and the Guarantor shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its limited liability company or corporate existence.

Section 4.06. *Rule 144A Information Requirement and Annual Reports.* (a) At any time the Guarantor is not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Guarantor shall, so long as any of the Notes or any shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange thereof shall, at such time, constitute "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act, promptly provide to the Trustee and, upon written request, any Holder, beneficial owner or prospective purchaser of such Notes or any shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of such Notes, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act to facilitate the resale of such Notes or shares of Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144A. The Company and the Guarantor shall take such further action as any Holder or beneficial owner of such Notes or such Common Stock may reasonably request to the extent from time to time required to enable such Holder or beneficial owner to sell such Notes or shares of Common Stock in accordance with Rule 144A, as such rule may be amended from time to time.

(b) The Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the same are required to be filed with the Commission, copies of any documents or reports that the Guarantor is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (giving effect to any grace period provided by Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act). Any such document or report that the Guarantor files with the Commission via the Commission's EDGAR system shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee for purposes of this Section 4.06(b) at the time such documents are filed via the EDGAR system.

(c) Delivery of the reports and documents described in subsection (b) above to the Trustee is for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's and/or the Guarantor's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely on an Officer's Certificate). The trustee shall have no liability or responsibility for the filing, timeliness or content of such reports.

(d) If, at any time during the six-month period beginning on, and including, the date that is six months after the last date of original issuance of the Notes, the Guarantor fails to timely file any document or report that it is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as applicable (after giving effect to all applicable grace periods thereunder and other than reports on Form 8-K), or the Notes are not otherwise freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's or Guarantor's Affiliates or Holders that were the Company's or Guarantor's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding (as a result of restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes), the Company shall pay Additional Interest on the Notes. Such Additional Interest shall accrue on the Notes at the rate of 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day during such period for which the Company's or the Guarantor's Affiliates (or Holders that were the Company's or the Guarantor's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding the three months immediately preceding without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the Guarantor's Affiliates at any time during the three the Company's or the Guarantor's Affiliates (or Holders that were the Company's or the Guarantor's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding) without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes. As used in this Section 4.06(d), documents or reports that the Guarantor is required to "file" with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(e) If, and for so long as, the restrictive legend on the Notes specified in Section 2.05(c) has not been removed, the Notes are assigned a restricted CUSIP or the Notes are not otherwise freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's or the Guarantor's Affiliates or Holders that were the Company's or the Guarantor's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding (without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes) as of the 370th day after the last date of original issuance of the Notes, the Company shall pay Additional Interest on the Notes at a rate equal to 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of Notes outstanding until the restrictive legend on the Notes has been removed in accordance with Section 2.05(c), the Notes are assigned an unrestricted CUSIP and the Notes are freely tradable pursuant to Rule 144 by Holders other than the Company's or the Guarantor's Affiliates (or Holders that were the Company's or the Guarantor's Affiliates at any time during the three months immediately preceding) without restrictions pursuant to U.S. securities laws or the terms of this Indenture or the Notes.

(f) Additional Interest will be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date following accrual in the same manner as regular interest on the Notes.

(g) The Additional Interest that is payable in accordance with Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e) shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any Additional Interest that may be payable as a result of the Company's election pursuant to Section 6.03.

(h) If Additional Interest is payable by the Company pursuant to Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to that effect stating (i) the amount of such Additional Interest that is payable and (ii) the date on which such Additional Interest is payable. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee receives at the Corporate Trust Office such a certificate, the Trustee may assume without inquiry that no such Additional Interest is payable. If the Company has paid Additional Interest directly to the Persons entitled to it, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate setting forth the particulars of such payment.

Section 4.07. *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.* Each of the Company and the Guarantor covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company or the Guarantor from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Notes as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and each of the Company and the Guarantor (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 4.08. *Compliance Certificate; Statements as to Defaults.* The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Guarantor (beginning with the fiscal year ending on April 30, 2022) an Officer's Certificate stating whether the signers thereof have knowledge of any failure by the Company or the Guarantor to comply with all conditions and covenants then required to be performed under this Indenture and, if so, specifying each such failure and the nature thereof.

In addition, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible, and in any event within 30 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default, its status and the action that the Company or the Guarantor is taking or proposing to take in respect thereof.

Section 4.09. *Further Instruments and Acts.* Upon request of the Trustee, each of the Company and the Guarantor will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of this Indenture.

ARTICLE 5 [RESERVED]

ARTICLE 6

DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. *Events of Default*. Each of the following events shall be an "Event of Default" with respect to the Notes:

(a) default in any payment of interest on any Note when due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;

(b) default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable on the Maturity Date, upon Optional Redemption, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;

(c) failure by the Company to comply with its obligation to exchange the Notes in accordance with this Indenture upon exercise of a Holder's exchange right;

(d) failure by the Company to issue a Fundamental Change Company Notice in accordance with Section 15.01(c), notice of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change in accordance with Section 14.03(b) or notice of a specified corporate event in accordance with Section 14.01(b)(ii) or 14.01(b)(iii), in each case when due;

(e) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under Article 11;

(f) failure by the Company or the Guarantor for 60 days after written notice from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received by the Company to comply with any of its other agreements contained in the Notes or this Indenture;

(g) default by the Company, the Guarantor or any Subsidiary of the Company or the Guarantor with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$10,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of the Company, the Guarantor and/or any such Subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal or interest of any such debt when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;

(h) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of \$10,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) in the aggregate rendered against the Company, the Guarantor or any Subsidiary of the Company or the Guarantor, which judgment is not discharged, bonded, paid, waived or stayed within 60 days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished;

(i) the Company, the Guarantor or any Significant Subsidiary shall commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company, the Guarantor or any such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company, the Guarantor or any substantial part of its property, or shall consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due;

(j) an involuntary case or other proceeding shall be commenced against the Company, the Guarantor or any Significant Subsidiary seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company, the Guarantor or such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company, the Guarantor or such Significant Subsidiary case or other proceeding shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(k) except as permitted in this Indenture, the Guarantee shall be held in any judicial proceeding to be unenforceable or invalid or shall cease for any reason to be in full force and effect, or the Guarantor, or any Person acting on its behalf, shall deny or disaffirm in writing its obligation under the Guarantee.

Section 6.02. *Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment.* If one or more Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), then, and in each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(i) or Section 6.01(j) with respect to the Company, the Guarantor or any of its Significant Subsidiaries), unless the principal of all of the Notes shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04, by notice in writing to the Company and the Guarantor (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), may (and the Trustee, at the written request of such Holders, shall) declare 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all the Notes to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable, anything contained in this Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(i) or Section 6.01(j) with respect to the Company, the Guarantor or any of its Significant Subsidiaries occurs and is continuing, 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable.

The immediately preceding paragraph, however, is subject to the conditions that if, at any time after the principal of the Notes shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the monies due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Company or the Guarantor shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay installments of accrued and unpaid interest upon all Notes and the principal of any and all Notes that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of accrued and unpaid interest to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, and on such principal at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, plus one percent) and amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.06, and if (1) rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) any and all existing Events of Default under this Indenture, other than the nonpayment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on Notes that shall have become due solely by such acceleration, shall have been cured or waived pursuant to Section 6.09, then and in every such case (except as provided in the immediately succeeding sentence) the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company, to the Guarantor and to the Trustee, may waive all Defaults or Events of Default with respect to the Notes and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences and such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Default or Event of Default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any Default or Event of Default resulting from (i) the nonpayment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, any Notes, (ii) a failure to repurchase any Notes when required or (iii) a failure to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon exchange of the Notes.

Section 6.03. Additional Interest. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary, to the extent the Company elects, the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to the Guarantor's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.06(b) shall after the occurrence of such an Event of Default consist exclusively of the right to receive Additional Interest on the Notes at a rate equal to 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day during the first 60 days after the occurrence of such an Event of Default and 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding from the 61st day to, and including, the 180th day following the occurrence of such an Event of Default. Additional Interest payable pursuant to this Section 6.03 shall be in addition to, not in lieu of, any Additional Interest payable pursuant to Section 4.06(d) or Section 4.06(e). If the Company so elects, such Additional Interest shall be payable in the same manner and on the same dates as the stated interest payable on the Notes. On the 181st day after such Event of Default (if the Event of Default relating to the Guarantor's failure to file is not cured or waived prior to such 181st day), the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 6.02. The provisions of this paragraph will not affect the rights of Holders of Notes in the event of the occurrence of any Event of Default other than the Guarantor's failure to comply with its obligations as set forth in Section 4.06(b). In the event the Company does not elect to pay Additional Interest following an Event of Default in accordance with this Section 6.03 or the Company elected to make such payment but does not pay the Additional Interest when due, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 6.02.

In order to elect to pay Additional Interest as the sole remedy during the first 180 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default described in the immediately preceding paragraph, the Company must notify all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Paying Agent of such election prior to the beginning of such 180-day period. Upon the failure to timely give such notice, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration as provided in Section 6.02.

Section 6.04. *Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor.* If an Event of Default described in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 shall have occurred, the Company shall, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, the whole amount then due and payable on the Notes for principal and interest, if any, with interest on any overdue principal and interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, *plus* one percent, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06. If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company, the Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Notes, wherever situated.

In the event there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Company, the Guarantor or any other obligor on the Notes under Title 11 of the United States Code, or any other applicable law, or in case a receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official shall have been appointed for or taken possession of the Company, the Guarantor or such other obligor, the property of the Company, the Guarantor or such other obligor, or in the event of any other judicial proceedings relative to the Company, the Guarantor or such other obligor upon the Notes, or to the creditors or property of the Company, the Guarantor or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Notes shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 6.04, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, in respect of the Notes, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such other actions as it may deem necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Company, the Guarantor or any other obligor on the Notes, its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, custodian or similar official is hereby authorized by each of the Holders to make such payments to the Trustee, as administrative expenses, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements, including agents and counsel fees, and including any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06, incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, monies, securities and other property that the Holders of the Notes may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting such Holder or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Notes or the Guarantee, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes or the Guarantee, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and in any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture to which the Trustee shall be a party) the Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any Holders of the Notes parties to any such proceedings.

In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of any waiver pursuant to Section 6.09 or any rescission and annulment pursuant to Section 6.02 or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, the Guarantor, the Holders and the Trustee shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company, the Guarantor, the Holders and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 6.05. *Application of Monies Collected by Trustee.* Any monies collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article 6 with respect to the Notes or the Guarantee shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such monies, upon presentation of the several Notes, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

First, to the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.06;

Second, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest on, and any cash due upon exchange of, the Notes in default in the order of the date due of the payments of such interest and cash due upon exchange, as the case may be, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon such overdue payments at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, *plus* one percent, such payments to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

Third, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, and be unpaid to the payment of the whole amount (including, if applicable, the payment of the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon exchange) then owing and unpaid upon the Notes for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and, to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee, upon overdue installments of interest at the rate borne by the Notes at such time *plus* one percent, and in case such monies shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Notes, then to the payment of such principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon exchange) and interest, or of interest over principal or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Note over any other Note, ratably to the aggregate of such principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon exchange) and accrued and unpaid interest; and

Fourth, to the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

Section 6.06. *Proceedings by Holders*. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) or interest when due, or the right to receive payment or delivery of the consideration due upon exchange, no Holder of any Note shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian or other similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof, as herein provided;

(b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee such security or indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense to be incurred therein or thereby;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of such security or indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; and

(e) no direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee by the Holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding within such 60-day period pursuant to Section 6.09, it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the taker and Holder of every Note with every other taker and Holder and the Trustee that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders (except as otherwise provided herein). For the protection and enforcement of this Section 6.06, each and every Holder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture and any provision of any Note, each Holder shall have the right to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (x) the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, (y) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, and (z) the consideration due upon exchange of, such Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note or in this Indenture, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment or delivery, as the case may be.

Section 6.07. *Proceedings by Trustee.* In case of an Event of Default, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as are necessary to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceeding in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Section 6.08. *Remedies Cumulative and Continuing.* Except as provided in the last paragraph of Section 2.06, all powers and remedies given by this Article 6 to the Trustee or to the Holders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any of the Notes to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or any acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.06, every power and remedy given by this Article 6 or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders.

Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders. The Holders of at least a majority of the aggregate Section 6.09. principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes or the Guarantee; provided, however, that (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, and (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. The Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that it determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except (i) a default in the payment of accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, or the principal (including any Redemption Price and any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) of, the Notes when due that has not been cured pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.01, (ii) a failure by the Company to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon exchange of the Notes or (iii) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article 10 cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected. Upon any such waiver the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon. Whenever any Default or Event of Default hereunder shall have been waived as permitted by this Section 6.09, said Default or Event of Default shall for all purposes of the Notes, the Guarantee and this Indenture be deemed to have been cured and to be not continuing; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.10. *Notice of Defaults.* The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence and continuance of a Default of which a Responsible Officer has actual knowledge, deliver to all Holders notice of all Defaults known to a Responsible Officer, unless such Defaults shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice; *provided* that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), or accrued and unpaid interest on, any of the Notes or a Default in the payment or delivery of the consideration due upon exchange, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 6.11. Undertaking to Pay Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Note by its acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may, in its discretion, require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit and that such court may in its discretion assess costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; *provided* that the provisions of this Section 6.11 (to the extent permitted by law) shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on any Note (including, but not limited to, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) on or after the due date expressed or provided for in such Note or to any suit for the enforcement of the right to exchange any Note, or receive the consideration due upon exchange, in accordance with the provisions of Article 14.

ARTICLE 7

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01. Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee. The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiver of all Events of Default that may have occurred, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In the event an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs; provided that if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default that may have occurred:

(i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith and willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but, in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein);

(b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined as provided in Section 8.04 relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture;

(d) whether or not therein provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of, or affording protection to, the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section;

(e) the Trustee shall not be liable in respect of any payment (as to the correctness of amount, entitlement to receive or any other matters relating to payment) or notice effected by the Company, the Guarantor or any Paying Agent or any records maintained by any co-Note Registrar with respect to the Notes;

(f) if any party fails to deliver a notice relating to an event the fact of which, pursuant to this Indenture, requires notice to be sent to the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely on its failure to receive such notice as reason to act as if no such event occurred, unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee had actual knowledge of such event;

(g) in the absence of written investment direction from the Company, all cash received by the Trustee shall be placed in a non-interest bearing trust account, and in no event shall the Trustee be liable for the selection of investments or for investment losses incurred thereon or for losses incurred as a result of the liquidation of any such investment prior to its maturity date or the failure of the party directing such investment to provide timely written investment direction, and the Trustee shall have no obligation to invest or reinvest any amounts held hereunder in the absence of such written investment direction from the Company; and

(h) in the event that the Trustee is also acting as Custodian, Note Registrar, Paying Agent, Exchange Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent or transfer agent hereunder, the rights and protections afforded to the Trustee pursuant to this Article 7 shall also be afforded to such Custodian, Note Registrar, Paying Agent, Exchange Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent or transfer agent.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.

Section 7.02. *Reliance on Documents, Opinions, Etc.* Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company or the Guarantor mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officer's Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any Board Resolution may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Officer of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be;

(c) the Trustee may consult with counsel and require an Opinion of Counsel and any advice of such counsel or Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

(d) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company and the Guarantor, personally or by agent or attorney at the expense of the Company or Guarantor, as the case may be, and shall incur no liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;

(e) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, custodians, nominees or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent, custodian, nominee or attorney appointed by it with due care hereunder; and

(f) the permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.

In no event shall the Trustee be liable for any consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action other than any such loss or damage caused by the Trustee's willful misconduct or gross negligence. The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes or the Guarantee, unless and until written notice of such Default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company or by any Holder of the Notes, and such notice clearly references the Notes and this Indenture.

Section 7.03. *No Responsibility for Recitals, Etc.* The recitals contained herein and in the Notes (except in the Trustee's certificate of authentication) shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Notes. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any Notes or the proceeds of any Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 7.04. *Trustee, Paying Agents, Exchange Agents, Bid Solicitation Agent or Note Registrar May Own Notes.* The Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Exchange Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company or any Affiliate thereof) or Note Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee, Paying Agent, Exchange Agent, Bid Solicitation Agent or Note Registrar.

Section 7.05. *Monies and Shares of Common Stock to Be Held in Trust.* All monies and shares of Common Stock received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received. Money and shares of Common Stock held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money or shares of Common Stock received by it hereunder except as may be agreed from time to time by the Company and the Trustee.

Section 7.06. Compensation and Expenses of Trustee. The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder in any capacity (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) as mutually agreed to in writing between the Trustee and the Company, and the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all expenses, disbursements and advances reasonably incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture in any capacity thereunder (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as shall have been caused by its gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee in any capacity under this Indenture and any other document or transaction entered into in connection herewith and its agents and any authenticating agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense incurred without gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, its officers, directors, agents or employees, or such agent or authenticating agent, as the case may be, and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or in any other capacity hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim of liability in the premises. The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.06 to compensate or indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall be secured by a senior claim to which the Notes are hereby made subordinate on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except, subject to the effect of Section 6.05, funds held in trust herewith for the benefit of the Holders of particular Notes. The Trustee's right to receive payment of any amounts due under this Section 7.06 shall not be subordinate to any other liability or indebtedness of the Company. The obligation of the Company under this Section 7.06 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the earlier resignation or removal of the Trustee. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The indemnification provided in this Section 7.06 shall extend to the officers, directors, agents and employees of the Trustee.

Without prejudice to any other rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee and its agents and any authenticating agent incur expenses or render services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(i) or Section 6.01(j) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws.

Section 7.07. *Officer's Certificate as Evidence.* Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of gross negligence, willful misconduct, recklessness and bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such Officer's Certificate, in the absence of gross negligence, willful misconduct, recklessness and bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

Section 7.08. *Eligibility of Trustee.* There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act (as if the Trust Indenture Act were applicable hereto) to act as such and has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of any supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

Section 7.09. *Resignation or Removal of Trustee*. (a) The Trustee may at any time resign by giving written notice of such resignation to the Company and by delivering notice thereof to the Holders. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Company's Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 60 days after the giving of such notice of resignation to the Holders, the resigning Trustee may, upon ten Business Days' notice to the Company and the Holders, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Note or Notes for at least six months (or since the date of this Indenture) may, subject to the provisions of Section 6.11, on behalf of himself or herself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:

(i) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.08 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder, or

(ii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in either case, the Company may by a Board Resolution remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Company's Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Note or Notes for at least six months (or since the date of this Indenture) may, on behalf of himself or herself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, as determined in accordance with Section 8.04, may at any time remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee that shall be deemed appointed as successor trustee unless within ten days after notice to the Company of such nomination the Company objects thereto, in which case the Trustee so removed or any Holder, upon the terms and conditions and otherwise as in Section 7.09 provided, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for an appointment of a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 7.09 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.10.

Section 7.10. Acceptance by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 7.09 shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, duties and obligations of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as Trustee herein; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Company or of the successor trustee, the trustee ceasing to act shall, upon payment of any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.06, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights and powers of the trustee so ceasing to act. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company and the Guarantor shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a senior claim to which the Notes are hereby made subordinate on all money or property held or collected by such trustee as such, except for funds held in trust for the benefit of Holders of particular Notes, to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.06.

No successor trustee shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 7.10 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be eligible under the provisions of Section 7.08.

Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section 7.10, each of the Company and the successor trustee, at the written direction and at the expense of the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder to the Holders. If the Company fails to deliver such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be delivered at the expense of the Company.

Section 7.11. *Succession by Merger, Etc.* Any corporation or other entity into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or other entity resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation or other entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the administration of this Indenture), shall be the successor to the Trustee hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto; *provided* that in the case of any corporation or other entity succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee such corporation or other entity shall be eligible under the provisions of Section 7.08.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture, any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee or authenticating agent appointed by such predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee or an authenticating agent appointed by such successor trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor trustee hereunder or in the name of the successor trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Notes or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; *provided*, *however*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee or to authenticate Notes or the Guarantee in the name of any predecessor trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

Section 7.12. *Trustee's Application for Instructions from the Company or the Guarantor.* Any application by the Trustee for written instructions from the Company or the Guarantor (other than with regard to any action proposed to be taken or omitted to be taken by the Trustee that affects the rights of the Holders of the Notes under this Indenture) may, at the option of the Trustee, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Trustee under this Indenture and the date on and/or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective. The Trustee shall not be liable to the Company or the Guarantor for any action taken by, or omission of, the Trustee in accordance with a proposal included in such application on or after the date specified in such application (which date shall not be less than three Business Days after the date any officer that the Company or the Guarantor has indicated to the Trustee should receive such application actually receives such application, unless any such officer shall have consented in writing to any earlier date), unless, prior to taking any such action (or the effective date in the case of any omission), the Trustee shall have received written instructions in accordance with this Indenture in response to such application specifying the action to be taken or omitted.

ARTICLE 8

CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

Section 8.01. Action by Holders. Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the Holders of a specified percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action, the Holders of such specified percentage have joined therein may be evidenced (a) by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by Holders in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing, or (b) by the record of the Holders voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article 9, or (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders. Whenever the Company or the Trustee solicits the taking of any action by the Holders of the Notes, the Company or the Trustee may, but shall not be required to, fix in advance of such solicitation, a date as the record date for determining Holders entitled to take such action. The record date if one is selected shall be not more than fifteen days prior to the date of commencement of solicitation of such action.

Section 8.02. *Proof of Execution by Holders*. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, Section 7.02 and Section 9.05, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Holder or its agent or proxy shall be sufficient if made in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The holding of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register or by a certificate of the Note Registrar. The record of any Holders' meeting shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 9.06.

Section 8.03. Who Are Deemed Absolute Owners. The Company, the Trustee, any authenticating agent, any Paying Agent, any Exchange Agent and any Note Registrar may deem the Person in whose name a Note shall be registered upon the Note Register to be, and may treat it as, the absolute owner of such Note (whether or not such Note shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon made by any Person other than the Company or any Note Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal (including any Redemption Price and any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) of and (subject to Section 2.03) accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, for exchange of such Note and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Exchange Agent nor any Note Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. All such payments or deliveries so made to any Holder for the time being, or upon its order, shall be valid, and, to the extent of the sums or shares of Common Stock so paid or delivered, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for monies payable or shares deliverable upon any such Note. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture or the Notes following an Event of Default, any holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note may directly enforce against the Company, without the consent, solicitation, proxy, authorization or any other action of the Depositary or any other Person, such holder's right to exchange such beneficial interest for a Note in certificated form in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Section 8.04. *Company-Owned Notes Disregarded*. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, consent, waiver or other action under this Indenture, Notes that are owned by the Company, the Guarantor, by any Subsidiary thereof or by any Affiliate of the Company, the Guarantor or any Subsidiary thereof shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding for the purpose of any such determination; *provided* that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent, waiver or other action only Notes that a Responsible Officer knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Notes so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding for the purposes of this Section 8.04 if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to so act with respect to such Notes and that the pledgee is not the Company, the Guarantor, a Subsidiary thereof or an Affiliate of the Company, the Guarantor or a Subsidiary thereof. In the case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officer's Certificate listing and identifying all Notes, if any, known by the Company to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above described Persons; and, subject to Section 7.01, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officer's Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Notes not listed therein are outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

Section 8.05. *Revocation of Consents; Future Holders Bound*. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Note that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Notes the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Note. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Note shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Note and of any Notes issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof, irrespective of whether any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Note or any Note issued in exchange or substitution therefor or upon registration of transfer thereof.

ARTICLE 9

HOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 9.01. *Purpose of Meetings*. A meeting of Holders may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article 9 for any of the following purposes:

(a) to give any notice to the Company, the Guarantor or to the Trustee or to give any directions to the Trustee permitted under this Indenture, or to consent to the waiving of any Default or Event of Default hereunder (in each case, as permitted under this Indenture) and its consequences, or to take any other action authorized to be taken by Holders pursuant to any of the provisions of Article 6;

(b) to remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee pursuant to the provisions of Article 7;

(c) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 10.02; or

(d) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the Holders of any specified aggregate principal amount of the Notes under any other provision of this Indenture or under applicable law.

Section 9.02. *Call of Meetings by Trustee*. The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders to take any action specified in Section 9.01, to be held at such time and at such place as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of the Holders, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting and the establishment of any record date pursuant to Section 8.01, shall be delivered to Holders of such Notes. Such notice shall also be delivered to the Company. Such notices shall be delivered not less than 20 nor more than 90 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

Any meeting of Holders shall be valid without notice if the Holders of all Notes then outstanding are present in person or by proxy or if notice is waived before or after the meeting by the Holders of all Notes then outstanding, and if the Company or the Guarantor and the Trustee are either present by duly authorized representatives or have, before or after the meeting, waived notice.

Section 9.03. *Call of Meetings by Company or Holders*. In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of Holders, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have delivered the notice of such meeting within 20 days after receipt of such request, then the Company or such Holders may determine the time and the place for such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 9.01, by delivering notice thereof as provided in Section 9.02.

Section 9.04. *Qualifications for Voting.* To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders a Person shall (a) be a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting or (b) be a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy by a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company or the Guarantor and its counsel.

Section 9.05. *Regulations*. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders, in regard to proof of the holding of Notes and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall think fit.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders as provided in Section 9.03, in which case the Company or the Holders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes represented at the meeting and entitled to vote at the meeting.

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, at any meeting of Holders each Holder or proxyholder shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held or represented by him or her; *provided, however*, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Note challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other than by virtue of Notes held by it or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating it as the proxy to vote on behalf of other Holders. Any meeting of Holders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.02 or Section 9.03 may be adjourned from time to time by the Holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented at the meeting, whether or not constituting a quorum, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

Section 9.06. *Voting.* The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders shall be by written ballot on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders or of their representatives by proxy and the outstanding aggregate principal amount of the Notes held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more Persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was delivered as provided in Section 9.02. The record shall show the aggregate principal amount of the Notes voting in favor of or against any resolution. The record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the duplicates shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting.

Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

Section 9.07. *No Delay of Rights by Meeting*. Nothing contained in this Article 9 shall be deemed or construed to authorize or permit, by reason of any call of a meeting of Holders or any rights expressly or impliedly conferred hereunder to make such call, any hindrance or delay in the exercise of any right or rights conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders under any of the provisions of this Indenture or of the Notes.

ARTICLE 10

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 10.01. *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders*. The Company, when authorized by the resolutions of the Board of Directors and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;

(b) to provide for the assumption by a Successor Company or a Successor Guarantor of the obligations of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, under this Indenture pursuant to Article 11;

(c) to add guarantees with respect to the Notes;

(d) to secure the Notes;

(e) to add to the covenants or Events of Default of the Company or the Guarantor for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company or the Guarantor;

(f) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;

(g) in connection with any Merger Event, to provide that the Notes are exchangeable into Reference Property, subject to the provisions of Section 14.02, and make such related changes to the terms of the Notes to the extent expressly required by Section 14.07; or

(h) to conform the provisions of this Indenture or the Notes to the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum.

Upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company and the Guarantor in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to, but may in its discretion, enter into any supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 10.01 may be executed by the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Notes at the time outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 10.02.

Section 10.02. *Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders*. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article 8) of the Holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (determined in accordance with Article 8), the Company and the Guarantor, when authorized by the resolutions of the Board of Directors and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; *provided, however*, that, without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected, no such supplemental indenture shall:



- (a) reduce the amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment;
- (b) reduce the rate of or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (c) reduce the principal of or extend the Maturity Date of any Note;
- (d) make any change that adversely affects the exchange rights of any Notes;

(e) reduce the Redemption Price or the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Note or amend or modify in any manner adverse to the Holders the Company's or the Guarantor's obligation to make such payments, whether through an amendment or waiver of provisions in the covenants, definitions or otherwise;

- (f) make any Note payable in a currency, or at a place of payment, other than that stated in the Note;
- (g) change the ranking of the Notes or the Guarantee;
- (h) make any change in this Article 10 that requires each Holder's consent or in the waiver provisions in Section 6.02 or Section 6.09; or

(i) other than in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, eliminate the Guarantee of the Notes or release the Guarantor under its obligations under the Guarantee.

Upon the written request of the Company, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Holders as aforesaid and subject to Section 10.05, the Trustee shall join with the Company and the Guarantor in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

Holders do not need under this Section 10.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture. It shall be sufficient if such Holders approve the substance thereof. After any such supplemental indenture becomes effective, the Company shall deliver to the Holders a notice briefly describing such supplemental indenture. However, the failure to give such notice to all the Holders, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the supplemental indenture.

-	h
ъ	2

Section 10.03. *Effect of Supplemental Indentures*. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 10, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company, the Guarantor and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 10.04. *Notation on Notes*. Notes authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 10 may, at the Company's expense, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company or the Trustee shall so determine, new Notes so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company's Board of Directors, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may, at the Company's expense, be prepared and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee (or an authenticating agent duly appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 17.10) and delivered in exchange for the Notes then outstanding, upon surrender of such Notes then outstanding.

Section 10.05. *Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished Trustee*. In addition to the documents required by Section 17.05, the Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant hereto complies with the requirements of this Article 10 and is permitted or authorized by this Indenture.

ARTICLE 11

Consolidation, Merger, Sale, Conveyance and Lease

Section 11.01. Guarantor May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 11.01(b), the Guarantor shall not consolidate with, merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to another Person, unless:

(i) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "**Successor Guarantor**"), if not the Guarantor, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and the Successor Guarantor (if not the Guarantor) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Guarantor under the Notes, the Guarantee and this Indenture; and

(ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under this Indenture; and

(iii) the Guarantor shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture, if any, and instrument of assumption, if any, comply with the Indenture.

For purposes of this Section 11.01, the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Guarantor to another Person, which properties and assets, if held by the Guarantor instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Guarantor on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Guarantor to another Person.

(b) Upon any such consolidation, merger, combination, sale, lease or other transfer or disposition and upon the assumption by the Successor Guarantor, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the Notes, the due and punctual delivery and/or payment, as the case may be, of any consideration due upon exchange of the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture, the Notes and the Guarantee to be performed by the Guarantor, such Successor Guarantor (if not the Guarantor) shall succeed to, and may exercise every right and power of and be substituted for, the Guarantor, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part, and the Guarantor shall be discharged from its obligations under the Notes, this Indenture and the Guarantee.

Section 11.02. Company May Consolidate, Etc. on Certain Terms.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 11.02(b), the Company shall not consolidate with, merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to another Person, unless:

(i) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "**Successor Company**"), if not the Company, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and the Successor Company (if not the Company) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture; and

(ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under this Indenture; and

(iii) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture, if any, and instrument of assumption, if any, comply with the Indenture.

(b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and upon the assumption by the Successor Company, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the Notes, the due and punctual delivery or payment, as the case may be, of any consideration due upon exchange of the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Company, such Successor Company (if not the Company) shall succeed to and, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the Company's properties and assets, shall be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part. Such Successor Company thereafter shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such Successor Company instead of the Company and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver, or cause to be authenticated and delivered, any Notes that previously shall have been signed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Notes that such Successor Company thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Notes so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Notes thereofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as the of the execution hereof.

Section 11.03. *Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee*. No such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease shall be effective unless the Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and any such assumption and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture, complies with the provisions of this Article 11.

ARTICLE 12

IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 12.01. *Indenture, Notes and Guarantee Solely Corporate Obligations.* No recourse for the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid interest on any Note or the Guarantee, nor for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company or the Guarantor in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture or in any Note or the Guarantee, nor because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, employee, agent, Officer or director or Subsidiary (other than the Company) or the Trustee, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or the Guarantor or of any of their respective successor corporations or entities, either directly or through the Company, the Guarantor or any of their respective successor corporations or entities, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Notes and the Guarantee.

ARTICLE 13 Guarantee of Notes

Section 13.01. Guarantee.

(a) Subject to this Article 13, the Guarantor fully and unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes held thereby and the obligations of the Company hereunder and thereunder, that: (i) the principal of and interest on the Notes will be promptly paid in full when due, subject to any applicable grace period, whether at the Maturity Date, by acceleration, upon redemption, upon repurchase or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and (to the extent permitted by law) interest on the Notes, and the Settlement Amounts upon exchange will be promptly paid and/or delivered in full when due upon exchange, and all other payment obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder will be promptly paid in full and performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and (ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, subject to any applicable grace period, whether at the Maturity Date, by acceleration, upon redemption, upon repurchase or otherwise. Failing payment when so due of any amount so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantor will be obligated to pay the same immediately. An Event of Default with respect to the Notes under this Indenture shall constitute an event of default under the Guarantee, and shall entitle the Holders to accelerate the obligations of the Guarantor hereunder in the same manner and to the same extent as the obligations of the Company.

(b) The Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance (other than complete performance) which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of the Guarantor. The Guarantor further, to the extent permitted by law, hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenants that the Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes and this Indenture, or pursuant to Section 13.03.

(c) The Guarantor also agrees to pay any and all costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) incurred by the Trustee or any Holder in enforcing any rights under this Section 13.01.

(d) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Guarantor, or any Custodian, Trustee or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantor, any amount paid by the Company or the Guarantor to the Trustee or such Holder, the Guarantee to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect.

(e) The Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Guarantor, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (a) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article 6 of this Indenture for the purposes of the Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed thereby, and (b) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article 6 of this Indenture, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantor for the purpose of the Guarantee.

(f) The Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect and continue to be effective should any petition be filed by or against the Company for liquidation or reorganization, should the Company become insolvent or make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or should a receiver or trustee be appointed for all or any significant part of the Company's assets, and shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment and performance of the Notes are, pursuant to applicable law, rescinded or reduced in amount, or must otherwise be restored or returned by any obligee on the Notes or the Guarantee, whether as a "voidable preference," "fraudulent transfer" or otherwise, all as though such payment or performance had not been made. In the event that any payment or any part thereof, is rescinded, reduced, restored or returned, the Notes shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be reinstated and deemed reduced only by such amount paid and not so rescinded, reduced, restored or returned.

(g) In case any provision of the Guarantee shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

(h) Each payment to be made by the Guarantor in respect of the Guarantee shall be made without set-off, counterclaim, reduction or diminution of any kind or nature.

(i) For the avoidance of doubt, the Guarantee with respect to a Note is not exchangeable and shall automatically terminate when such Note is exchanged in accordance with this Indenture.

Section 13.02. *Execution and Delivery*. The Guarantee shall be evidenced by the execution and delivery of this Indenture or a supplement to this Indenture and no notation of the Guarantee need be endorsed on any Note. The Guarantor hereby agrees that the Guarantee set forth in Section 13.01 shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the absence of the endorsement of any notation of the Guarantee on the Notes. If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note, the Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless. The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantor.

Section 13.03. *Release of the Guarantee*. The Guarantee shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged under this Indenture upon the discharge of the Company's obligations under this Indenture in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. At the request of the Company and upon delivery of an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Company, execute any documents reasonably requested by the Company in order to evidence the release of the Guarantor from its obligations under the Guarantee.

Section 13.04. *Limitation on Guarantor Liability*. The Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Guarantee not constitute a fraudulent conveyance or a fraudulent transfer for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar federal or state law to the extent applicable to the Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Guarantor hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of the Guarantor under the Guarantee will be limited to the maximum amount as will, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of the Guarantor and result in the obligations of the Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law and not otherwise being void or voidable under any similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

Section 13.05. *Subrogation*. The Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of Holders against the Company in respect of any amounts paid by the Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of Section 13.01; provided that, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Guarantor shall be entitled to enforce or receive any payments arising out of, or based upon, such right of subrogation until all amounts then due and payable by the Company under this Indenture or the Notes shall have been paid in full.

Section 13.06. *Benefits Acknowledged*. The Guarantor acknowledges that it will receive benefits from the financing arrangements contemplated by this Indenture and that the guarantee and waivers made by it pursuant to the Guarantee are knowingly made in contemplation of such benefits.

Section 13.07. *"Trustee" to Include Paying Agent.* In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term *"Trustee"* as used in this Article 13 shall in each case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to, and including, such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully and for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article 13 in place of the Trustee.

ARTICLE 14 Exchange of Notes

Section 14.01. Exchange Privilege.

(a) Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Article 14, each Holder of a Note shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to exchange all or any portion (if the portion to be exchanged is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) of such Note (i) subject to satisfaction of the conditions described in Section 14.01(b), at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding September 15, 2025 under the circumstances and during the periods set forth in Section 14.01(b), and (ii) on or after September 15, 2025 and prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, in each case, at an initial exchange rate of 47.1403 shares of Common Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in this Article 14, the "**Exchange Rate**") per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (subject to, and in accordance with, the settlement provisions of Section 14.02, the "**Exchange Obligation**").

(i) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding September 15, 2025, a Holder may surrender all or any (h)portion of its Notes for exchange at any time during the five Business Day period immediately after any five consecutive Trading Day period (the "Measurement Period") in which the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, as determined following a request by a Holder of Notes in accordance with this subsection Section 14.01(b)(i), for each Trading Day of the Measurement Period was less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on each such Trading Day and the Exchange Rate on each such Trading Day. The Trading Price shall be determined by the Bid Solicitation Agent pursuant to this subsection (b)(i) and the definition of Trading Price set forth in this Indenture. The Company shall provide written notice to the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) of the three independent nationally recognized securities dealers selected by the Company pursuant to the definition of Trading Price, along with appropriate contact information for each. The Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes unless the Company has requested such determination, and the Company shall have no obligation to make such request (or, if the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes) unless a Holder provides the Company with reasonable evidence that the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on any Trading Day would be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on such Trading Day and the Exchange Rate on such Trading Day, at which time the Company shall instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) to determine, or if the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company shall determine, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes beginning on the next Trading Day and on each successive Trading Day until the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Exchange Rate. If (x) the Company is not acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, and the Company does not instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, or if the Company instructs the Bid Solicitation Agent to obtain bids and the Bid Solicitation Agent fails to make such determination, or (y) the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent and the Company fails to make such determination when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, then, in either case, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Exchange Rate on each Trading Day of such failure. If the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Company shall so notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee). If, at any time after the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Exchange Rate for such date, the Company shall so notify the Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee).

(ii) If, prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding September 15, 2025, the Guarantor elects to:

(A) issue to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock any rights, options or warrants entitling them, for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance, to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance; or

(B) distribute to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock the Guarantor's assets, securities or rights to purchase securities of the Guarantor, which distribution has a per share value, as reasonably determined by the Guarantor's Board of Directors, exceeding 10% of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day preceding the date of announcement for such distribution,

then, in either case, the Company shall notify all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee) at least 45 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance or distribution. Once the Company has given such notice, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for exchange at any time until the earlier of (1) the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance or distribution and (2) the Guarantor's announcement that such issuance or distribution will not take place, in each case, even if the Notes are not otherwise exchangeable at such time.

(iii) If a transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding September 15, 2025, regardless of whether a Holder has the right to require the Company to repurchase the Notes pursuant to Section 15.01, or if the Company is a party to a consolidation, merger, binding share exchange, or transfer or lease of all or substantially all of its assets that occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding September 15, 2025, in each case, pursuant to which the Common Stock would be converted into cash, securities or other assets, all or any portion of a Holder's Notes may be surrendered for exchange at any time from, and including, the effective date of such transaction to, and including, the 35th Trading Day after such effective date or, if such transaction also constitutes a Fundamental Change, until the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee) no later than the effective date of such transaction. If the Company does not provide such notice on or prior to the effective date of such transaction, then the last day on which Notes may be surrendered for exchange pursuant to this Section 14.01(b)(iii) shall be extended by the number of Business Days from, and including, the effective date of such transaction to, but excluding, the date the Company provides such notice.

(iv) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding September 15, 2025, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for exchange at any time during any fiscal quarter commencing after the fiscal quarter ending on July 31, 2021 (and only during such fiscal quarter), if the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock for at least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the last Trading Day of the immediately preceding fiscal quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the Exchange Price on each applicable Trading Day. The Company shall determine at the beginning of each fiscal quarter commencing after July 31, 2021 whether the Notes may be surrendered for exchange in accordance with this clause (iv) and shall notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee) if the Notes become exchangeable in accordance with this clause (iv).

(v) If the Company calls any or all of the Notes for redemption pursuant to Article 16, then a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for exchange at any time prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day prior to the Redemption Date, even if the Notes are not otherwise exchangeable at such time. After that time, the right to exchange shall expire, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Redemption Price, in which case a Holder of Notes may exchange its Notes until the Redemption Price has been paid or duly provided for.

Section 14.02. Exchange Procedure; Settlement Upon Exchange.

(a) Subject to this Section 14.02, Section 14.03(b) and Section 14.07(a), upon exchange of any Note, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the exchanging Holder, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being exchanged, cash ("**Cash Settlement**"), shares of Common Stock, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 14.02 ("**Physical Settlement**") or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 14.02 ("**Combination Settlement**"), at its election, as set forth in this Section 14.02.

(i) All exchanges for which the relevant Exchange Date occurs after the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes and prior to the related Redemption Date, and all exchanges for which the relevant Exchange Date occurs on or after September 15, 2025 shall be settled using the same Settlement Method.

(ii) Except for any exchange for which the relevant Exchange Date occurs after the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes but prior to the related Redemption Date, and any exchanges for which the relevant Exchange Date occurs on or after September 15, 2025, the Company shall use the same Settlement Method for all exchanges with the same Exchange Date, but the Company shall not have any obligation to use the same Settlement Method with respect to exchanges with different Exchange Dates.

If, in respect of any Exchange Date (or one of the periods described in the third immediately succeeding set of (iii) parentheses, as the case may be), the Company elects to deliver a notice (the "Settlement Notice") of the relevant Settlement Method in respect of such Exchange Date (or such period, as the case may be), the Company, through the Trustee, shall deliver such Settlement Notice to converting Holders no later than the close of business on the Trading Day immediately following the relevant Exchange Date (or, in the case of any exchanges for which the relevant Exchange Date occurs (x) after the date of issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes and prior to the related Redemption Date, in such Redemption Notice or (y) on or after September 15, 2021, no later than the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding September 15, 2025). If the Company does not elect a Settlement Method prior to the deadline set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Company shall no longer have the right to elect Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement and the Company shall be deemed to have elected Combination Settlement in respect of its Exchange Obligation, and the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be equal to \$1,000. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company's failure to elect a Settlement Method prior to the deadline shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default. Such Settlement Notice shall specify the relevant Settlement Method and in the case of an election of Combination Settlement, the relevant Settlement Notice shall indicate the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes. If the Company delivers a Settlement Notice electing Combination Settlement in respect of its Exchange Obligation but does not indicate a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes in such Settlement Notice, the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be \$1,000.

(iv) The Company may, prior to September 15, 2025, at its option, irrevocably fix any Settlement Method that it is then permitted to elect hereunder for all exchanges for which the relevant Exchange Date occurs subsequent to such notice, including Combination Settlement with a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes of \$1,000, or with an ability to continue to set a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes at or above a specific amount set forth in such written notice. Such election must be made by delivering written notice of such election to the Holders, the Trustee and the Exchange Agent, and issuing a press release containing the relevant information and making such information available on the Guarantor's website or through such other public medium as it may use at that time. Following such irrevocable election, the Company will not have the right to change the Settlement Method.

(v) The cash, shares of Common Stock or combination of cash and shares of Common Stock in respect of any exchange of Notes (the "**Settlement Amount**") shall be computed as follows:

(A) if the Company elects to satisfy its Exchange Obligation in respect of such exchange by Physical Settlement, the Company shall deliver to the exchanging Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being exchanged a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Exchange Rate in effect on the Exchange Date;

(B) if the Company elects to satisfy its Exchange Obligation in respect of such exchange by Cash Settlement, the Company shall pay to the exchanging Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being exchanged cash in an amount equal to the sum of the Daily Exchange Values for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period; and

(C) if the Company elects (or is deemed to have elected) to satisfy its Exchange Obligation in respect of such exchange by Combination Settlement, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being exchanged, a Settlement Amount equal to the sum of the Daily Settlement Amounts for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period.

(vi) The Daily Settlement Amounts (if applicable) and the Daily Exchange Values (if applicable) shall be determined by the Company promptly following the last day of the Observation Period. Promptly after such determination of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Exchange Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock, the Company shall notify the Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee) of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Exchange Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of delivering fractional shares of Common Stock. The Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee) shall have no responsibility for any such determination.

(b) Subject to Section 14.02(e), before any Holder of a Note shall be entitled to exchange a Note as set forth above, such Holder shall (i) in the case of a Global Note, comply with the procedures of the Depositary in effect at that time and, if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 14.02(h) and (ii) in the case of a Physical Note (1) complete, manually sign and deliver an irrevocable notice to the Exchange Agent as set forth in the Form of Notice of Exchange (or a facsimile thereof) (a "**Notice of Exchange**") at the office of the Exchange Agent and state in writing therein the principal amount of Notes to be exchanged and the name or names (with addresses) in which such Holder wishes the certificate or certificates for any shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon settlement of the Exchange Obligation to be registered, (2) surrender such Notes, duly endorsed to the Company or in blank (and accompanied by appropriate endorsement and transfer documents), at the office of the Exchange Agent, (3) if required, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and (4) if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 14.02(h). The Trustee (and if different, the Exchange Agent) shall notify the Company of any exchange pursuant to this Article 14 on the Exchange Date for such exchange. No Notice of Exchange with respect to any Notes may be surrendered by a Holder thereof if such Holder has also delivered a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice to the Company in respect of such Notes and has not validly withdrawn such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with Section 15.02.



If more than one Note shall be surrendered for exchange at one time by the same Holder, the Exchange Obligation with respect to such Notes shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted thereby) so surrendered.

(c) A Note shall be deemed to have been exchanged immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the "**Exchange Date**") that the Holder has complied with the requirements set forth in subsection (b) above. Except as set forth in Section 14.03(b) and Section 14.07(a), the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due in respect of the Exchange Obligation on the second Business Day immediately following the relevant Exchange Date, if the Company elects Physical Settlement (provided that, with respect to any Exchange Date following the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date where Physical Settlement applies to the related exchange, the Company will settle any such exchange on the Maturity Date), or on the second Business Day immediately following the last Trading Day of the Observation Period, in the case of any other Settlement Method. If any shares of Common Stock are due to a exchanging Holder, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued, and deliver (if applicable) to the exchanging Holder, or such Holder's nominee or nominees, the full number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled, in bookentry format through the Depositary, in satisfaction of the Company's Exchange Obligation.

(d) In case any Note shall be surrendered for partial exchange, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the written order of the Holder of the Note so surrendered a new Note or Notes in authorized denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unexchanged portion of the surrendered Note, without payment of any service charge by the exchanging Holder but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax or similar governmental charge required by law or that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such exchange being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such exchange.

(e) If a Holder submits a Note for exchange, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on the issue of any shares of Common Stock upon exchange, unless the tax is due because the Holder requests such shares to be issued in a name other than the Holder's name, in which case the Holder shall pay that tax. The Exchange Agent may refuse to deliver the certificates representing the shares of Common Stock being issued in a name other than the Holder's name until the Trustee receives a sum sufficient to pay any tax that is due by such Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.

(f) Except as provided in Section 14.04, no adjustment shall be made for dividends on any shares of Common Stock issued upon the exchange of any Note as provided in this Article 14.

(g) Upon the exchange of an interest in a Global Note, the Trustee, or the Custodian at the direction of the Trustee, shall make a notation on such Global Note as to the reduction in the principal amount represented thereby. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of any exchange of Notes effected through any Exchange Agent other than the Trustee.

Upon exchange, a Holder shall not receive any separate cash payment for accrued and unpaid interest, if any, except as set forth (h) below. The Company's settlement of the full Exchange Obligation shall be deemed to satisfy in full its obligation to pay the principal amount of the Note and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Exchange Date. As a result, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Exchange Date shall be deemed to be paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited. Upon an exchange of Notes into a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, accrued and unpaid interest will be deemed to be paid first out of the cash paid upon such exchange. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Notes are exchanged after the close of business on a Regular Record Date, but prior to the open of business on the Interest Payment Date corresponding to such Regular Record Date, Holders of such Notes as of the close of business on such Regular Record Date will receive the full amount of interest payable on such Notes on the corresponding Interest Payment Date notwithstanding the exchange. Notes surrendered for exchange during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date to the open of business on the immediately following Interest Payment Date must be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of interest payable on the Notes so exchanged; provided that no such payment shall be required (1) for exchanges following the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date; (2) if the Company has specified a Redemption Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the corresponding Interest Payment Date; (3) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the corresponding Interest Payment Date; or (4) to the extent of any Defaulted Amounts, if any Defaulted Amounts exists at the time of exchange with respect to such Note. Therefore, for the avoidance of doubt, all Holders of record on the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Redemption Date or the Maturity Date shall receive the full interest payment due on the Redemption Date or the Maturity Date, as applicable, regardless of whether their Notes have been exchanged following such Regular Record Date.

(i) The Person in whose name the shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon exchange shall be treated as a stockholder of record as of the close of business on the relevant Exchange Date (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Exchange Obligation by Physical Settlement) or the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Exchange Obligation by Combination Settlement), as the case may be. Upon a exchange of Notes, such Person shall no longer be a Holder of such Notes surrendered for exchange.

(j) Neither the Company nor Guarantor shall issue any fractional share of Common Stock upon exchange of the Notes and shall instead pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock issuable upon exchange based on the Daily VWAP for the relevant Exchange Date (in the case of Physical Settlement) or based on the Daily VWAP for the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (in the case of Combination Settlement). For each Note surrendered for exchange, if the Company has elected Combination Settlement, the full number of shares that shall be issued upon exchange thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate Daily Settlement Amounts for the relevant Observation Period and any fractional shares remaining after such computation shall be paid in cash.

Notwithstanding the provisions described above in this Section 14.02, in satisfaction of the Exchange Obligation, the Company may, (k)at its election (a "Financial Institution Surrender Election"), direct the Exchange Agent to surrender, on or prior to the Trading Day following the Exchange Date, such Notes to one or more financial institutions designated by the Company (a "Financial Institution Surrender") in lieu of exchange. In order to accept any Notes surrendered for a Financial Institution Surrender, the designated financial institution(s) must agree to timely deliver, in exchange for such Notes, the cash, shares of Common Stock or combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, at the Company's election, equal to the consideration due upon exchange (the "Exchange Consideration") pursuant to this Section 14.02, as is designated to the Exchange Agent in writing by the Company. If the Company makes a Financial Institution Surrender Election, by the close of business on the Trading Day following the relevant surrender date, the Company shall (i) notify, in the manner provided in this Section 14.02, the Holder surrendering its Notes for exchange, the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee) and the Trustee, that the Company has made the Financial Institution Surrender Election and (ii) notify the designated financial institution(s) of the relevant deadline for delivery of the Exchange Consideration. If the designated financial institution(s) accepts any such Notes, it or they shall deliver the Exchange Consideration in accordance with this Section 14.02. Any Notes exchanged by the designated financial institution(s) shall remain outstanding, subject to the procedures of the Depositary. If the designated financial institution(s) agrees to accept any Notes for surrender but does not timely deliver the related Exchange Consideration, or if such designated financial institution(s) does not accept the Notes for a Financial Institution Surrender, the Company shall deliver the relevant Exchange Consideration as if the Company had not made a Financial Institution Surrender Election. The Company's designation of a financial institution(s) to which the Notes may be submitted for a Financial Institution Surrender does not require such institution to accept any Notes. The Company may, but will not be obligated to, enter into a separate agreement with any designated financial institution that would compensate it for any such transaction.

Section 14.03. Increased Exchange Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes or Redemption Notice. (a) If (x) the Effective Date of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the Maturity Date or (y) the Company gives a Redemption Notice with respect to any or all of the Notes in accordance with Section 16.02 and, in each case, a Holder elects to exchange its Notes in connection with such Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Redemption Notice, as the case may be, the Company shall, under the circumstances described below, increase the Exchange Rate for the Notes so surrendered for exchange by a number of additional shares of Common Stock (the "Additional Shares"), as described below. An exchange of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" such Make-Whole Fundamental Change is received by the Exchange Agent from, and including, the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change up to, and including, the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately prior to the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (or, in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change that would have been a Fundamental Change but for the proviso in clause (b) of the definition thereof, the 35th Trading Day immediately following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change (such period, the "Make-Whole Fundamental Change of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" a Redemption Notice if the relevant Notice of Exchange of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" a Redemption Notice if the relevant Notice of Exchange is received by the Exchange Agent from, and including, the date of the Redemption Notice until the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date.

(b) Upon surrender of Notes for exchange in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to Section 14.01(b)(iii) or Redemption Notice pursuant to Section 14.01(b)(v), the Company shall, at its option, satisfy the related Exchange Obligation by Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement in accordance with Section 14.02; *provided, however*, that if, at the effective time of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Reference Property following such Make-Whole Fundamental Change is composed entirely of cash, for any exchange of Notes following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Exchange Obligation shall be calculated based solely on the Stock Price for the transaction and shall be deemed to be an amount of cash per \$1,000 principal amount of exchanged Notes equal to the Exchange Rate (including any adjustment for Additional Shares), *multiplied by* such Stock Price. In such event, the Exchange Obligation shall be paid to Holders in cash on the second Business Day following the Exchange Date. The Company shall notify the Holders of Notes of the Effective Date of any Make-Whole Fundamental Change, issue a press release announcing such Effective Date and make such information available on the Guarantor's website or through such other public medium as Guarantor may use at that time, no later than five Business Days after such Effective Date.

(c) The number of Additional Shares, if any, by which the Exchange Rate shall be increased shall be determined by reference to the table below, based on the date on which the Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective or the date of the Redemption Notice, as the case may be (in each case, the **"Effective Date"**), and the price (the **"Stock Price"**) paid (or deemed to be paid) per share of the Common Stock in the Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Stock Price shall be the cash amount paid per share. Otherwise, the Stock Price shall be the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the five Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change or the date of the Redemption Notice, as the case may be. The Company's Board of Directors shall make appropriate adjustments to the Stock Price, in its good faith determination, to account for any adjustment to the Exchange Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Exchange Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date (as such term is used in Section 14.04) or expiration date of the event occurs during such five consecutive Trading Day period.

(d) The Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table below shall be adjusted as of any date on which the Exchange Rate of the Notes is otherwise adjusted. The adjusted Stock Prices shall equal the Stock Prices applicable immediately prior to such adjustment, *multiplied by* a fraction, the numerator of which is the Exchange Rate immediately prior to such adjustment giving rise to the Stock Price adjustment and the denominator of which is the Exchange Rate as so adjusted. The number of Additional Shares set forth in the table below shall be adjusted in the same manner and at the same time as the Exchange Rate as set forth in Section 14.04.

(e) The following table sets forth the number of Additional Shares of Common Stock by which the Exchange Rate shall be increased per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes pursuant to this Section 14.03 for each Stock Price and Effective Date set forth below:

Effective Date	Stock Price											
	\$16.01	\$18.50	\$21.21	\$25.00	\$27.58	\$45.00	\$62.00	\$79.00	\$96.00	\$113.00	\$130.00	\$150.00
3/12/2021	15.3206	11.4697	8.6035	5.9860	4.7803	1.4387	0.6058	0.2878	0.1379	0.0611	0.0202	0.0000
3/15/2022	15.3206	11.0816	8.0764	5.4052	4.2110	1.1238	0.4479	0.2053	0.0935	0.0371	0.0088	0.0000
3/15/2023	15.3206	10.5124	7.3498	4.6440	3.4862	0.7880	0.2990	0.1339	0.0577	0.0191	0.0009	0.0000
3/15/2024	15.3206	9.7578	6.3720	3.6496	2.5718	0.4602	0.1747	0.0790	0.0322	0.0080	0.0000	0.0000
3/15/2025	15.3206	8.6546	4.8769	2.2292	1.3626	0.1838	0.0795	0.0370	0.0133	0.0012	0.0000	0.0000
3/15/2026	15.3206	6.9137	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

The exact Stock Price and Effective Date may not be set forth in the table above, in which case:

(i) if the Stock Price is between two Stock Prices in the table above or the Effective Date is between two Effective Dates in the table, the number of Additional Shares shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Stock Prices and the earlier and later Effective Dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year;

(ii) if the Stock Price is greater than \$150.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (c) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Exchange Rate; and

(iii) if the Stock Price is less than \$16.01 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (c) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Exchange Rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Exchange Rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes exceed 62.4609 shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Exchange Rate pursuant to Section 14.04.

(f) Nothing in this Section 14.03 shall prevent an adjustment to the Exchange Rate pursuant to Section 14.04 in respect of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

Section 14.04. *Adjustment of Exchange Rate.* The Exchange Rate shall be adjusted from time to time by the Company if any of the following events occurs, except that the Company shall not make any adjustments to the Exchange Rate if Holders of the Notes participate (other than in the case of (x) a share split or share combination or (y) a tender or exchange offer), at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock and solely as a result of holding the Notes, in any of the transactions described in this Section 14.04, without having to exchange their Notes, as if they held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Exchange Rate, *multiplied by* the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder.

(a) If the Guarantor exclusively issues shares of Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on all or substantially all of the shares of the Common Stock, or if the Guarantor effects a share split or share combination, the Exchange Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS'}{OS_0}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date of such dividend or distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the Effective Date of such share split or share combination, as applicable;
- CR' = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date;
- OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date (before giving effect to any such dividend, distribution, split or combination); and
- OS' = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination.

Any adjustment made under this Section 14.04(a) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately after the open of business on the Effective Date for such share split or share combination, as applicable. If any dividend or distribution of the type described in this Section 14.04(a) is declared but not so paid or made, the Exchange Rate shall be immediately readjusted, effective as of the date the Guarantor's Board of Directors determines not to pay such dividend or distribution, to the Exchange Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

(b) If the Guarantor issues to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock any rights, options or warrants entitling them, for a period of not more than 45 calendar days after the announcement date of such issuance, to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such issuance, the Exchange Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where,

CR₀ = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance;

CR' = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

- X = the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such rights, options or warrants; and
- Y = the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants, *divided by* the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of the issuance of such rights, options or warrants.

Any increase made under this Section 14.04(b) shall be made successively whenever any such rights, options or warrants are issued and shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance. To the extent that shares of the Common Stock are not delivered after the expiration of such rights, options or warrants, the Exchange Rate shall be decreased to the Exchange Rate that would then be in effect had the increase with respect to the issuance of such rights, options or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered. If such rights, options or warrants are not so issued, the Exchange Rate shall be decreased to the Exchange Rate that would then be in effect if such Exchange Rate that not occurred.

For purposes of this Section 14.04(b) and for the purpose of Section 14.01(b)(ii)(A), in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle the holders to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at less than such average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement for such issuance, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Guarantor for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or exchange thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Guarantor's Board of Directors.

(c) If the Guarantor distributes shares of its Capital Stock, evidences of its indebtedness, other assets or property of the Guarantor or rights, options or warrants to acquire its Capital Stock or other securities, to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, excluding (i) dividends, distributions or issuances as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to Section 14.04(a) or Section 14.04(b)), (ii) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash as to which the provisions set forth in Section 14.04(d) shall apply, and (iii) Spin-Offs as to which the provisions set forth below in this Section 14.04(c) shall apply (any of such shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, other assets or property or rights, options or warrants to acquire Capital Stock or other securities, the "**Distributed Property**"), then the Exchange Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - FMV}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;
- CR' = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;
- SP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution; and
- FMV = the fair market value (as determined by the Guarantor's Board of Directors) of the Distributed Property with respect to each outstanding share of the Common Stock on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

Any increase made under the portion of this Section 14.04(c) above shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution. If such distribution is not so paid or made, the Exchange Rate shall be decreased to the Exchange Rate that would then be in effect if such distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "FMV" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP₀" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount thereof, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock receive the Distributed Property, the amount and kind of Distributed Property such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Exchange Rate in effect on the Ex-Dividend Date for the distribution. If the Guarantor's Board of Directors determines the "FMV" (as defined above) of any distribution for purposes of this Section 14.04(c) by reference to the actual or when-issued trading market for any securities, it shall in doing so consider the prices in such market over the same period used in computing the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

With respect to an adjustment pursuant to this Section 14.04(c) where there has been a payment of a dividend or other distribution on the Common Stock of shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interest, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Guarantor, that are, or, when issued, will be, listed or admitted for trading on a U.S. national securities exchange (a "**Spin-Off**"), the Exchange Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV_0 + MP_0}{MP_0}$$

where,

CR₀ = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately prior to the end of the Valuation Period;

- CR' = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately after the end of the Valuation Period;
- FMV₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Capital Stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of the Common Stock applicable to one share of the Common Stock (determined by reference to the definition of Last Reported Sale Price as set forth in Section 1.01 as if references therein to Common Stock were to such Capital Stock or similar equity interest) over the first 10 consecutive Trading Day period after, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of the Spin-Off (the **"Valuation Period**"); and
- MP_0 = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the Valuation Period.

The increase to the Exchange Rate under the preceding paragraph shall occur at the close of business on the last Trading Day of the Valuation Period; *provided* that (x) in respect of any exchange of Notes for which Physical Settlement is applicable, if the relevant Exchange Date occurs during the Valuation Period, references to "10" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of such Spin-Off to, and including, the Exchange Date in determining the Exchange Rate and (y) in respect of any exchange of Notes for which Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable, for any Trading Day that falls within the relevant Observation Period for such exchange and within the Valuation Period, references to "10" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of such Spin-Off to, and including, such Trading Day in determining the Exchange Rate as of such Trading Day.

For purposes of this Section 14.04(c) (and subject in all respect to Section 14.11), rights, options or warrants distributed by the Guarantor to all holders of the Common Stock entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Guarantor's Capital Stock, including Common Stock (either initially or under certain circumstances), which rights, options or warrants, until the occurrence of a specified event or events ("Trigger Event"): (i) are deemed to be transferred with such shares of the Common Stock; (ii) are not exercisable; and (iii) are also issued in respect of future issuances of the Common Stock, shall be deemed not to have been distributed for purposes of this Section 14.04(c) (and no adjustment to the Exchange Rate under this Section 14.04(c) will be required) until the occurrence of the earliest Trigger Event, whereupon such rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to have been distributed and an appropriate adjustment (if any is required) to the Exchange Rate shall be made under this Section 14.04(c). If any such right, option or warrant, including any such existing rights, options or warrants distributed prior to the date of this Indenture, are subject to events, upon the occurrence of which such rights, options or warrants become exercisable to purchase different securities, evidences of indebtedness or other assets, then the date of the occurrence of any and each such event shall be deemed to be the date of distribution and Ex-Dividend Date with respect to new rights, options or warrants with such rights (in which case the existing rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to terminate and expire on such date without exercise by any of the holders thereof). In addition, in the event of any distribution (or deemed distribution) of rights, options or warrants, or any Trigger Event or other event (of the type described in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect thereto that was counted for purposes of calculating a distribution amount for which an adjustment to the Exchange Rate under this Section 14.04(c) was made, (1) in the case of any such rights, options or warrants that shall all have been redeemed or purchased without exercise by any holders thereof, upon such final redemption or purchase (x) the Exchange Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options or warrants had not been issued and (y) the Exchange Rate shall then again be readjusted to give effect to such distribution, deemed distribution or Trigger Event, as the case may be, as though it were a cash distribution, equal to the per share redemption or purchase price received by a holder or holders of Common Stock with respect to such rights, options or warrants (assuming such holder had retained such rights, options or warrants), made to all holders of Common Stock as of the date of such redemption or purchase, and (2) in the case of such rights, options or warrants that shall have expired or been terminated without exercise by any holders thereof, the Exchange Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options and warrants had not been issued.



For purposes of Section 14.04(a), Section 14.04(b) and this Section 14.04(c), if any dividend or distribution to which this Section 14.04(c) is applicable also includes one or both of:

- (A) a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock to which Section 14.04(a) is applicable (the "Clause A Distribution"); or
- (B) a dividend or distribution of rights, options or warrants to which Section 14.04(b) is applicable (the "Clause B Distribution"),

then, in either case, (1) such dividend or distribution, other than the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution, shall be deemed to be a dividend or distribution to which this Section 14.04(c) is applicable (the "**Clause C Distribution**") and any Exchange Rate adjustment required by this Section 14.04(c) with respect to such Clause C Distribution shall then be made, and (2) the Clause A Distribution and Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to immediately follow the Clause C Distribution and any Exchange Rate adjustment required by Section 14.04(a) and Section 14.04(b) with respect thereto shall then be made, except that, if determined by the Guarantor (I) the "Ex-Dividend Date" of the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to be the Ex-Dividend Date of the Clause C Distribution and (II) any shares of Common Stock included in the Clause A Distribution or Clause B Distribution shall be deemed not to be "outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date" within the meaning of Section 14.04(a) or "outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date" within the meaning of Section 14.04(b).



(d) If any cash dividend or distribution is made to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, the Exchange Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - C}$$

where,

CR₀ = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;

CR' = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;

- SP₀ = the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution; and
- C = the amount in cash per share the Guarantor distributes to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock.

Any increase pursuant to this Section 14.04(d) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution. If such dividend or distribution is not so paid, the Exchange Rate shall be decreased, effective as of the date the Guarantor's Board of Directors determines not to make or pay such dividend or distribution, to be the Exchange Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "C" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP₀" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of shares of the Common Stock, the amount of cash that such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Exchange Rate on the Ex-Dividend Date for such cash dividend or distribution.

(e) If the Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries make a payment in respect of a tender or exchange offer for the Common Stock, to the extent that the cash and value of any other consideration included in the payment per share of the Common Stock exceeds the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires, the Exchange Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR' = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP' \times OS')}{OS_0 \times SP'}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;
- CR' = the Exchange Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires;
- AC = the aggregate value of all cash and any other consideration (as determined by the Guarantor's Board of Directors) paid or payable for shares of Common Stock purchased in such tender or exchange offer;
- OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the date such tender or exchange offer expires (prior to giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);
- OS' = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the date such tender or exchange offer expires (after giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and
- SP' = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires.

The increase to the Exchange Rate under this Section 14.04(e) shall occur at the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires; *provided* that (x) in respect of any exchange of Notes for which Physical Settlement is applicable, if the relevant Exchange Date occurs during the 10 Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references to "10" or "10th" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date that such tender or exchange offer expires to, and including, the Exchange Date in determining the Exchange Rate and (y) in respect of any exchange of Notes for which Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable, for any Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange and within the 10 Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of any tender or exchange offer, references to "10" or "10th" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the expiration date of such tender or exchange offer to, and including, such Trading Day in determining the Exchange Rate as of such Trading Day.

(f) Notwithstanding this Section 14.04 or any other provision of this Indenture or the Notes, if an Exchange Rate adjustment becomes effective on any Ex-Dividend Date, and a Holder that has exchanged its Notes on or after such Ex-Dividend Date and on or prior to the related Record Date would be treated as the record holder of the shares of Common Stock as of the related Exchange Date as described under Section 14.02(i) based on an adjusted Exchange Rate for such Ex-Dividend Date, then, notwithstanding the Exchange Rate adjustment provisions in this Section 14.04, the Exchange Rate adjustment relating to such Ex-Dividend Date shall not be made for such exchanged Holder. Instead, such Holder shall be treated as if such Holder were the record owner of the shares of Common Stock on an unadjusted basis and participate in the related dividend, distribution or other event giving rise to such adjustment.

(g) Except as stated herein, the Company shall not adjust the Exchange Rate for the issuance of shares of the Common Stock or any securities exchangeable into or exchangeable for shares of the Common Stock or the right to purchase shares of the Common Stock or such convertible or exchangeable securities.

(h) In addition to those adjustments required by clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section 14.04, and to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of any exchange on which any of the Guarantor's securities are then listed, the Company from time to time may increase the Exchange Rate by any amount for a period of at least 20 Business Days if the Guarantor's Board of Directors determines that such increase would be in the Company's best interest. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of any exchange on which any of the Guarantor's securities are then listed, the Company may (but is not required to) increase the Exchange Rate to avoid or diminish any income tax to holders of Common Stock or rights to purchase Common Stock in connection with a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock (or rights to acquire shares of Common Stock) or similar event. Whenever the Exchange Rate is increased pursuant to either of the preceding two sentences, the Company shall deliver to the Holder of each Note a notice of the increase at least 15 days prior to the date the increased Exchange Rate takes effect, and such notice shall state the increased Exchange Rate and the period during which it will be in effect.

(i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 14, the Exchange Rate shall not be adjusted:

(i) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Guarantor's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any plan;

(ii) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by the Guarantor or any of the Guarantor's Subsidiaries;

(iii) upon the issuance of any shares of the Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in clause (ii) of this subsection and outstanding as of the date the Notes were first issued;

- (iv) solely for a change in the par value of the Common Stock; or
- (v) for accrued and unpaid interest, if any.

(j) All calculations and other determinations under this Article 14 shall be made by the Company and shall be made to the nearest oneten thousandth (1/10,000th) of a share.

(k) Whenever the Exchange Rate is adjusted as herein provided, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee (and the Exchange Agent if not the Trustee) an Officer's Certificate setting forth the Exchange Rate after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received such Officer's Certificate, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any adjustment of the Exchange Rate and may assume without inquiry that the last Exchange Rate of which it has knowledge is still in effect. Promptly after delivery of such certificate, the Company shall prepare a notice of such adjustment of the Exchange Rate setting forth the adjusted Exchange Rate and the date on which each adjustment becomes effective and shall deliver such notice of such adjustment of the Exchange Rate to each Holder. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of any such adjustment.

(1) For purposes of this Section 14.04, the number of shares of Common Stock at any time outstanding shall not include shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Guarantor so long as the Guarantor does not pay any dividend or make any distribution on shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Guarantor, but shall include shares of Common Stock issuable in respect of scrip certificates issued in lieu of fractions of shares of Common Stock.

Section 14.05. *Adjustments of Prices*. Whenever any provision of this Indenture requires the Company to calculate the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Exchange Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts over a span of multiple days (including, without limitation, an Observation Period and the period for determining the Stock Price for purposes of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Optional Redemption), the Company's Board of Directors shall make appropriate adjustments to each to account for any adjustment to the Exchange Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Exchange Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date or expiration date, as the case may be, of the event occurs, at any time during the period when the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Exchange Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts are to be calculated.

Section 14.06. *Shares to Be Fully Paid.* The Guarantor shall provide, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued shares or shares held in treasury, sufficient shares of Common Stock to provide for exchange of the Notes from time to time as such Notes are presented for exchange (assuming delivery of the maximum number of Additional Shares pursuant to Section 14.03 and that at the time of computation of such number of shares, all such Notes would be exchanged by a single Holder and that Physical Settlement were applicable).

Section 14.07. Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock.

(a) In the case of:

(i) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination),

(ii) any consolidation, merger, combination or similar transaction involving the Guarantor,

(iii) any sale, lease or other transfer to a third party of the consolidated assets of the Guarantor and the Guarantor's Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety or

(iv) any statutory share exchange,

in each case, as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) (any such event, a "**Merger Event**"), then, at and after the effective time of such Merger Event, the right to exchange each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be changed into a right to exchange such principal amount of Notes into the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) that a holder of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Exchange Rate immediately prior to such Merger Event would have owned or been entitled to receive (the "**Reference Property**," with each "**unit of Reference Property**" meaning the kind and amount of Reference Property that a holder of one share of Common Stock is entitled to receive) upon such Merger Event and, prior to or at the effective time of such Merger Event, the Company, the Guarantor or the successor or purchasing Person, as the case may be, shall execute with the Trustee a supplemental indenture permitted under Section 10.01(g) providing for such change in the right to exchange each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes; *provided, however*, that at and after the effective time of the Merger Event (A) the Company shall continue to have the right to determine the form of consideration to be paid or delivered, as the case may be, upon exchange of Notes in accordance with Section 14.02 and (B) (I) any amount payable in cash upon exchange of the Notes in accordance with Section 14.02 shall instead be deliverable in the amount and type of Reference Property that a holder of that number of shares of Common Stock would have been entitled to receive in such Merger Event and (III) the Daily VWAP shall be calculated based on the value of a unit of Reference Property.



If the Merger Event causes the Common Stock to be converted into, or exchanged for, the right to receive more than a single type of consideration (determined based in part upon any form of stockholder election), then (i) the Reference Property into which the Notes will be exchangeable shall be deemed to be the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration actually received by the holders of Common Stock, and (ii) the unit of Reference Property for purposes of the immediately preceding paragraph shall refer to the consideration referred to in clause (i) attributable to one share of Common Stock. If the holders of the Common Stock receive only cash in such Merger Event, then for all exchanges for which the relevant Exchange Date occurs after the effective date of such Merger Event (A) the consideration due upon exchange of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be solely cash in an amount equal to the Exchange Rate in effect on the Exchange Date (as may be increased by any Additional Shares pursuant to Section 14.03), *multiplied by* the price paid per share of Common Stock in such Merger Event and (B) the Company shall satisfy the Exchange Obligation by paying cash to exchanging Holders on the second Business Day immediately following the relevant Exchange Date. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee) of such weighted average as soon as practicable after such determination is made.

Such supplemental indenture described in the second immediately preceding paragraph shall provide for anti-dilution and other adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as is possible to the adjustments provided for in this Article 14. If, in the case of any Merger Event, the Reference Property includes shares of stock, securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) of a Person other than the successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, in such Merger Event, then such supplemental indenture shall also be executed by such other Person and shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders of the Notes as the Guarantor's Board of Directors shall reasonably consider necessary by reason of the foregoing, including the provisions providing for the purchase rights set forth in Article 15.

(b) When the Company and/or the Guarantor executes a supplemental indenture pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 14.07, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee an Officer's Certificate briefly stating the reasons therefor, the kind or amount of cash, securities or property or asset that will comprise a unit of Reference Property after any such Merger Event, any adjustment to be made with respect thereto and that all conditions precedent have been complied with, and shall promptly deliver notice thereof to all Holders. The Company shall cause notice of the execution of such supplemental indenture to be delivered to each Holder within 20 days after execution thereof. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of such supplemental indenture.

(c) Neither the Company nor the Guarantor shall not become a party to any Merger Event unless its terms are consistent with this Section 14.07. None of the foregoing provisions shall affect the right of a holder of Notes to exchange its Notes into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, as set forth in Section 14.01 and Section 14.02 prior to the effective date of such Merger Event.

(d) The above provisions of this Section shall similarly apply to successive Merger Events.

Section 14.08. *Certain Covenants*. (a) The Company and the Guarantor covenants that all shares of Common Stock issued upon exchange of Notes will be fully paid and non-assessable by the Guarantor and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof.

(b) Each of the Company and the Guarantor covenants that, if any shares of Common Stock to be provided for the purpose of exchange of Notes hereunder require registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares of Common Stock may be validly issued upon exchange, the Company and/or the Guarantor will, to the extent then permitted by the rules and interpretations of the Commission, secure such registration or approval, as the case may be.

(c) Each of the Company and the Guarantor further covenants that if at any time the Common Stock shall be listed on any national securities exchange or automated quotation system the Company and the Guarantor will list and keep listed, so long as the Common Stock shall be so listed on such exchange or automated quotation system, any Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the Notes.

Section 14.09. Responsibility of Trustee. The Trustee and any other Exchange Agent shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine the Exchange Rate (or any adjustment thereto) or whether any facts exist that may require any adjustment (including any increase) of the Exchange Rate, or with respect to the nature or extent or calculation of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, or herein or in any supplemental indenture provided to be employed, in making the same. The Trustee and any other Exchange Agent shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any shares of Common Stock, or of any securities, property or cash that may at any time be issued or delivered upon the exchange of any Note; and the Trustee and any other Exchange Agent make no representations with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor any Exchange Agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Guarantor to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of Common Stock or stock certificates or other securities or property or cash upon the surrender of any Note for the purpose of exchange or to comply with any of the duties, responsibilities or covenants of the Company or the Guarantor contained in this Article. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither the Trustee nor any Exchange Agent shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to Section 14.07 relating either to the kind or amount of shares of stock or securities or property (including cash) receivable by Holders upon the exchange of their Notes after any event referred to in such Section 14.07 or to any adjustment to be made with respect thereto, but, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may accept (without any independent investigation) as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in relying upon, the Officer's Certificate (which the Company and the Guarantor shall be obligated to file with the Trustee prior to the execution of any such supplemental indenture) with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor the Exchange Agent shall be responsible for determining whether any event contemplated by Section 14.01(b) has occurred that makes the Notes eligible for exchange or no longer eligible therefor until the Company has delivered to the Trustee and the Exchange Agent the notices referred to in Section 14.01(b) with respect to the commencement or termination of such exchange rights, on which notices the Trustee and the Exchange Agent may conclusively rely, and the Company agrees to deliver such notices to the Trustee and the Exchange Agent immediately after the occurrence of any such event or at such other times as shall be provided for in Section 14.01(b).

Section 14.10. Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions. In case of any:

(a) action by the Company, the Guarantor or one of its Subsidiaries that would require an adjustment in the Exchange Rate pursuant to Section 14.04 or Section 14.11;

(b) Merger Event; or

(c) voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company, the Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries; then, in each case (unless notice of such event is otherwise required pursuant to another provision of this Indenture), the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee and the Exchange Agent (if other than the Trustee) and to be delivered to each Holder, as promptly as possible but in any event at least 20 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such action by the Company, the Guarantor or one of its Subsidiaries or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Stock of record are to be determined for the purposes of such action by the Company, the Guarantor or one of its Subsidiaries, or (ii) the date on which such Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such action by the Company, the Guarantor or one of its Subsidiaries, Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up.

Section 14.11. *Stockholder Rights Plans*. If the Guarantor has a stockholder rights plan in effect upon exchange of the Notes, each share of Common Stock, if any, issued upon such exchange shall be entitled to receive the appropriate number of rights, if any, and the certificates representing the Common Stock issued upon such exchange shall bear such legends, if any, in each case as may be provided by the terms of any such stockholder rights plan, as the same may be amended from time to time. However, if, prior to any exchange of Notes, the rights have separated from the shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the applicable stockholder rights plan, the Exchange Rate shall be adjusted at the time of separation as if the Company distributed to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock Distributed Property as provided in Section 14.04(c), subject to readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination or redemption of such rights.

ARTICLE 15 Repurchase of Notes at Option of Holders

Section 15.01. Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change.

(a) If a Fundamental Change occurs at any time, each Holder shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes, or any portion thereof that is equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000, on the date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Date**") specified by the Company that is not less than 20 calendar days or more than 35 calendar days following the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Price**"), unless the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the Interest Payment Date to which such Regular Record Date relates, in which case the Company shall instead pay, or cause to be paid, the full amount of accrued and unpaid interest to Holders of record as of such Regular Record Date, and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased pursuant to this Article 15.

(b) Repurchases of Notes under this Section 15.01 shall be made, at the option of the Holder thereof, upon:

(i) delivery to the Paying Agent by a Holder of a duly completed notice (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice**") in the form set forth in Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A, if the Notes are Physical Notes, or in compliance with the Depositary's procedures for surrendering interests in Global Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in each case on or before the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and

(ii) delivery of the Notes, if the Notes are Physical Notes, to the Paying Agent at any time after delivery of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice (together with all necessary endorsements for transfer) at the Corporate Trust Office of the Paying Agent, or bookentry transfer of the Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in compliance with the procedures of the Depositary, in each case such delivery being a condition to receipt by the Holder of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price therefor.

The Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in respect of any Notes to be repurchased shall state:

- (i) in the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be delivered for repurchase;
- (ii) the portion of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased, which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof; and
- (iii) that the Notes are to be repurchased by the Company pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Notes and this Indenture;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice must comply with appropriate Depositary procedures.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the Paying Agent the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice contemplated by this Section 15.01 shall have the right to withdraw, in whole or in part, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent in accordance with Section 15.02.

The Paying Agent shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice or written notice of withdrawal thereof.

(c) On or before the 20th calendar day after the occurrence of the effective date of a Fundamental Change, the Company shall provide to all Holders of Notes and the Trustee and the Paying Agent (in the case of a Paying Agent other than the Trustee) a notice (the "**Fundamental Change Company Notice**") of the occurrence of the effective date of the Fundamental Change and of the repurchase right at the option of the Holders arising as a result thereof. In the case of Physical Notes, such notice shall be by first class mail or, in the case of Global Notes, such notice shall be delivered in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary. Simultaneously with providing such notice, the Company or the Guarantor will issue a press release and make the information available on Guarantor's website or through such other public medium as the Guarantor may use at that time. Each Fundamental Change Company Notice shall specify:

- (i) the events causing the Fundamental Change;
- (ii) the date of the Fundamental Change;
- (iii) the last date on which a Holder may exercise the repurchase right pursuant to this Article 15;
- (iv) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;
- (v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date;



- (vi) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Exchange Agent, if applicable;
- (vii) if applicable, the Exchange Rate and any adjustments to the Conversion Rate;

(viii) that the Notes with respect to which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been delivered by a Holder may be exchanged only if the Holder withdraws the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with the terms of this Indenture; and

(ix) the procedures that Holders must follow to require the Company to repurchase their Notes.

No failure of the Company to give the foregoing notices and no defect therein shall limit the Holders' repurchase rights or affect the validity of the proceedings for the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to this Section 15.01.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give such notice in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; *provided*, *however*, that, in all cases, the text of such Fundamental Change Company Notice shall be prepared by the Company.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Notes may be repurchased by the Company on any date at the option of the Holders upon a Fundamental Change if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to such date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes). The Paying Agent will promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Physical Notes held by it during the acceleration of the Notes (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes), or any instructions for book-entry transfer of the Notes in compliance with the procedures of the Depositary shall be deemed to have been cancelled, and, upon such return or cancellation, as the case may be, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.

Section 15.02. Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice.

(a) A Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice may be withdrawn (in whole or in part) by means of a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the Corporate Trust Office of the Paying Agent in accordance with this Section 15.02 at any time prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, specifying:

(i) the principal amount of the Notes with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted,

(ii) if Physical Notes have been issued, the certificate number of the Note in respect of which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, and

(iii) the principal amount, if any, of such Note that remains subject to the original Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which portion must be in principal amounts of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, the notice must comply with appropriate procedures of the Depositary.

Section 15.03. Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

(a) The Company will deposit with the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company, or if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 4.04) on or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, an amount of money sufficient to repurchase all of the Notes to be repurchased at the appropriate Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. Subject to receipt of funds and/or Notes by the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company), payment for Notes surrendered for repurchase (and not withdrawn prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date) will be made on the later of (i) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (*provided* the Holder has satisfied the conditions in Section 15.01) and (ii) the time of book-entry transfer or the delivery of such Note to the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 15.01 by mailing checks for the amount payable to the Holders of such Notes entitled thereto as they shall appear in the Note Register; *provided*, *however*, that payments to the Depositary shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Trustee shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

(b) If by 11:00 a.m. New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Trustee (or other Paying Agent appointed by the Company) holds money sufficient to make payment on all the Notes or portions thereof that are to be repurchased on such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, then, with respect to the Notes that have been properly surrendered for repurchase and have not been validly withdrawn, (iv) such Notes will cease to be outstanding, (v) interest will cease to accrue on such Notes (whether or not book-entry transfer of the Notes has been made or the Notes have been delivered to the Trustee or Paying Agent) and (vi) all other rights of the Holders of such Notes will terminate (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and, if applicable, accrued and unpaid interest).

(c) Upon surrender of a Note that is to be repurchased in part pursuant to Section 15.01, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder a new Note in an authorized denomination equal in principal amount to the unrepurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 15.04. *Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes*. In connection with any repurchase offer, the Company will, if required:

- (a) comply with the provisions of Rule 13e-4, Rule 14e-1 and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act;
- (b) file a Schedule TO or any other required schedule under the Exchange Act, in each case, to the extent applicable; and
- (c) otherwise comply with all federal and state securities laws in connection with any offer by the Company to repurchase the Notes;

(d) in each case, so as to permit the rights and obligations under this Article 15 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified in this Article 15.

ARTICLE 16

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION

Section 16.01. *Optional Redemption*. No sinking fund is provided for the Notes. The Notes shall not be redeemable by the Company prior to March 20, 2024. On or after March 20, 2024, the Company may redeem (an "**Optional Redemption**") for cash all or any portion of the Notes, at the Redemption Price, if the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock has been at least 130% of the Exchange Price then in effect for at least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive Trading Day period (including the last Trading Day of such period) ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides the Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 16.02.

Section 16.02. *Notice of Optional Redemption; Selection of Notes.* (a) In case the Company exercises its Optional Redemption right to redeem all or, as the case may be, any part of the Notes pursuant to Section 16.01, it shall fix a date for redemption (each, a "**Redemption Date**") and it or, at its written request received by the Trustee not less than 55 calendar days prior to the Redemption Date (or such shorter period of time as may be acceptable to the Trustee), the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company, shall deliver or cause to be delivered a notice of such Optional Redemption (a "**Redemption Notice**") not less than 45 nor more than 60 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes so to be redeemed as a whole or in part; *provided, however*, that, if the Company shall give such notice, it shall also give written notice of the Redemption Date to the Trustee. The Redemption Date must be a Business Day.

(b) The Redemption Notice, if delivered in the manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to give such Redemption Notice by mail or any defect in the Redemption Notice to the Holder of any Note designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Note.

(c) Each Redemption Notice shall specify:

- (i) the Redemption Date;
- (ii) the Redemption Price;

(iii) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each Note to be redeemed, and that interest thereon, if any, shall cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date;

(iv) the place or places where such Notes are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;

(v) that Holders may surrender their Notes for exchange at any time prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date;

(vi) the procedures an exchanging Holder must follow to exchange its Notes and the Settlement Method and Specified Dollar Amount, if applicable;

(vii) the Exchange Rate and, if applicable, the number of Additional Shares added to the Exchange Rate in accordance with Section 14.03;

(viii) the CUSIP, ISIN or other similar numbers, if any, assigned to such Notes; and

(ix) in case any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Note, a new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued.

A Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable.

(d) If fewer than all of the outstanding Notes are to be redeemed, Notes or portions thereof to be redeemed will be selected according to the procedures of the Depositary, in the case of a Global Note, or, in the case of Notes in certificated form, the Trustee shall select, in such manner as it considers to be fair and appropriate, Notes to be redeemed in whole or in part. If any Note selected for partial redemption is submitted for exchange in part after such selection, the portion of the Note submitted for exchange shall be deemed (so far as may be possible) to be the portion selected for redemption.

Section 16.03. *Payment of Notes Called for Redemption*. (a) If any Redemption Notice has been given in respect of the Notes in accordance with Section 16.02, the Notes called for redemption shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date at the place or places stated in the Redemption Notice and at the applicable Redemption Price. On presentation and surrender of the Notes called for redemption at the place or places stated in the Redemption Notice, the Notes shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable Redemption Price.

(b) Prior to the open of business on the Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Paying Agent or, if the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company is acting as the Paying Agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 7.05 an amount of cash (in immediately available funds if deposited on the Redemption Date), sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of all of the Notes to be redeemed on such Redemption Date. Subject to receipt of funds by the Paying Agent, payment for the Notes to be redeemed shall be made on the Redemption Date for such Notes. The Paying Agent shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Redemption Price.

Section 16.04. *Restrictions on Redemption*. The Company may not redeem any Notes on any date if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to the Redemption Date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Redemption Price with respect to such Notes).

ARTICLE 17

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 17.01. *Provisions Binding on Company's and the Guarantor's Successors*. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements of each of the Company and the Guarantor contained in this Indenture shall bind its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

Section 17.02. *Official Acts by Successor Entity.* Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or Officer of the Company or the Guarantor shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer of any corporation or other entity that shall at the time be the lawful sole successor of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be.

Section 17.03. *Addresses for Notices, Etc.* Any notice or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders on the Company or the Guarantor shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes if given or served by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed (until another address is filed by the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, with the Trustee) or by email to Avid SPV, LLC, c/o Avid Bioservices, Inc., 2642 Michelle Drive, Suite 200, Tustin, California 92780, Attention: General Counsel, MZiebell@avidbio.com. Any notice, direction, request or demand hereunder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or served by being deposited postage prepaid by registered or certified mail in a post office letter box addressed to the Corporate Trust Office.

The Trustee, by notice to the Company and the Guarantor, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Physical Notes shall be mailed to it by first class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Note Register and shall be sufficiently given to it if so mailed within the time prescribed. Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Global Notes shall be delivered in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary and shall be sufficiently given to it if so delivered within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail or deliver a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed or delivered, as the case may be, in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice to Holders by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 17.04. *Governing Law; Jurisdiction*. THIS INDENTURE, EACH NOTE AND THE GUARANTEE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS INDENTURE, EACH NOTE AND THE GUARANTEE, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAWS PROVISIONS THEREOF).

Each of the Company and the Guarantor irrevocably consents and agrees, for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Notes and the Trustee, that any legal action, suit or proceeding against it with respect to obligations, liabilities or any other matter arising out of or in connection with this Indenture, the Notes or the Guarantee may be brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and, until amounts due and to become due in respect of the Notes and the Guarantee have been paid, hereby irrevocably consents and submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of each such court *in personam*, generally and unconditionally with respect to any action, suit or proceeding for itself in respect of its properties, assets and revenues.

Each of the Company and the Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any of the aforesaid actions, suits or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Indenture brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and hereby further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such action, suit or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

Section 17.05. *Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent; Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to Trustee.* Upon any application or demand by the Company or the Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, shall, if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that such action is permitted by the terms of this Indenture.

Each Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel provided for, by or on behalf of the Company or the Guarantor in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with this Indenture (other than the Officer's Certificates provided for in Section 4.08) shall include (a) a statement that the person signing such certificate is familiar with the requested action and this Indenture; (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statement contained in such certificate is based; (c) a statement that, in the judgment of such person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed judgment as to whether or not such action is permitted by this Indenture; and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the judgment of such person, such action is permitted by this Indenture.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 17.05, if any provision in this Indenture specifically provides that the Trustee shall or may receive an Opinion of Counsel in connection with any action to be taken by the Trustee, the Company or the Guarantor hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to, or entitled to request, such Opinion of Counsel.

Section 17.06. *Legal Holidays*. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, any Redemption Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or the Maturity Date is not a Business Day, then any action to be taken on such date need not be taken on such date, but may be taken on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if taken on such date, and no interest shall accrue in respect of the delay.

Section 17.07. *No Security Interest Created*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall be construed to constitute a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code or similar legislation, as now or hereafter enacted and in effect, in any jurisdiction.

Section 17.08. *Benefits of Indenture*. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the Holders, the parties hereto, any Paying Agent, any Exchange Agent, any authenticating agent, any Note Registrar and their successors hereunder, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 17.09. *Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.* The table of contents and the titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 17.10. *Authenticating Agent.* The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent that shall be authorized to act on its behalf and subject to its direction in the authentication and delivery of Notes in connection with the original issuance thereof and transfers and exchanges of Notes hereunder, including under Section 2.04, Section 2.05, Section 2.06, Section 2.07, Section 10.04 and Section 15.03 as fully to all intents and purposes as though the authenticating agent had been expressly authorized by this Indenture and those Sections to authenticate and deliver Notes. For all purposes of this Indenture, the authentication and delivery of Notes by the authenticating agent shall be deemed to be authentication and delivery of such Notes "by the Trustee" and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an authenticating agent shall be deemed to satisfy any requirement hereunder or in the Notes for the Trustee's certificate of authentication. Such authenticating agent shall at all times be a Person eligible to serve as trustee hereunder pursuant to Section 7.08.

Any corporation or other entity into which any authenticating agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or other entity resulting from any merger, consolidation or conversion to which any authenticating agent shall be a party, or any corporation or other entity succeeding to the corporate trust business of any authenticating agent, shall be the successor of the authenticating agent hereunder, if such successor corporation or other entity is otherwise eligible under this Section 17.10, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the parties hereto or the authenticating agent or such successor corporation or other entity.

Any authenticating agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of any authenticating agent by giving written notice of termination to such authenticating agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time any authenticating agent shall cease to be eligible under this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor authenticating agent (which may be the Trustee), shall give written notice of such appointment to the Company and shall deliver notice of such appointment to all Holders.

The Company agrees to pay to the authenticating agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services although the Company may terminate the authenticating agent, if it determines such agent's fees to be unreasonable.

The provisions of Section 7.02, Section 7.03, Section 7.04, Section 8.03 and this Section 17.10 shall be applicable to any authenticating agent.

If an authenticating agent is appointed pursuant to this Section 17.10, the Notes may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

By: _____ Authorized Officer

as Authenticating Agent, certifies that this is one of the Notes described in the within-named Indenture.

Section 17.11. *Execution in Counterparts*. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 17.12. *Severability*. In the event any provision of this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then (to the extent permitted by law) the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired.

Section 17.13. *Waiver of Jury Trial*. EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTOR AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES, THE GUARANTEE OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 17.14. *Force Majeure*. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts that are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 17.15. *Calculations*. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Company shall be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Notes or this Indenture. These calculations include, but are not limited to, determinations of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Exchange Values, the Daily Settlement Amounts, accrued interest payable on the Notes and the Exchange Rate of the Notes. The Company shall make all these calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, the Company's calculations shall be final and binding on Holders of Notes. The Company shall provide a schedule of its calculations to each of the Trustee and the Exchange Agent, and each of the Trustee and Exchange Agent is entitled to rely conclusively upon the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Trustee will forward the Company's calculations to any Holder of Notes upon the request of that Holder at the sole cost and expense of the Company.

Section 17.16. USA PATRIOT Act. The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA PATRIOT Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

COMPANY:

AVID SPV, LLC

By: /s/ Daniel Hart

Name: Daniel Hart Title: Chief Financial Officer

GUARANTOR:

AVID BIOSERVICES, INC.

By: /s/ Daniel Hart

Name: Daniel Hart Title: Chief Financial Officer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: /s/ Michael K. Herberger

Name: Michael K. Herberger Title: Vice President

[FORM OF FACE OF NOTE]

[INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF A GLOBAL NOTE]

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREUNDER IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

[INCLUDE FOLLOWING LEGEND IF A RESTRICTED SECURITY]

[THIS SECURITY AND THE COMMON STOCK, IF ANY, ISSUABLE UPON EXCHANGE OF THIS SECURITY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE ACQUIRER:

(1) REPRESENTS THAT IT AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) AND THAT IT EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO EACH SUCH ACCOUNT AND THAT IT AND ANY SUCH ACCOUNT IS NOT AN AFFILIATE OF AVID BIOSERVICES, INC. (THE "GUARANTOR"), AND

(2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE GUARANTOR AND AVID SPV, LLC (THE "COMPANY") THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS THE LATER OF (X) ONE YEAR AFTER THE LAST ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THERETO AND (Y) SUCH LATER DATE, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT:

(A) TO THE GUARANTOR OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF (INCLUDING THE COMPANY), OR

A-1

(B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WHICH HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(C) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR

(D) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH CLAUSE (2)(D) ABOVE, THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT.]

NO AFFILIATE (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF THE GUARANTOR OR THE COMPANY AND NO PERSON THAT HAS BEEN AN AFFILIATE (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF THE GUARANTOR OR THE COMPANY DURING THE IMMEDIATELY PRECEDING THREE MONTHS MAY PURCHASE, OTHERWISE ACQUIRE OR HOLD THIS SECURITY OR A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN.



Avid SPV, LLC

1.250% Exchangeable Senior Note due 2026

No. [____]

[Initially]^[1] \$[_____

CUSIP No. 05369G AA6 ISIN No. US05369GAA67

Avid SPV, LLC, a limited liability company duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company," which term includes any successor corporation or other entity under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof), for value received hereby promises to pay to $[CEDE \& CO.]^{[2]} [___]^{[3]}$, or registered assigns, the principal sum [as set forth in the "Schedule of Exchanges of Notes" attached hereto]^[4] [of $[__]^{[5]}$, which amount, taken together with the principal amounts of all other outstanding Notes, shall not, unless permitted by the Indenture, exceed $[__]$ in aggregate at any time, in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary, on March 15, 2026, and interest thereon as set forth below.

This Note shall bear interest at the rate of 1.250% per year from March 12, 2021, or from the most recent date to which interest had been paid or provided for to, but excluding, the next scheduled Interest Payment Date until March 15, 2026. Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on each March 15 and September 15, commencing on September 15, 2021, to Holders of record at the close of business on the preceding March 1 and September 1 (whether or not such day is a Business Day), respectively. Additional Interest will be payable as set forth in Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) and Section 6.03 of the within-mentioned Indenture, and any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note therein shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to any of such Section 4.06(d), Section 4.06(e) or Section 6.03, and any express mention of the payment of Additional Interest in any provision therein shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions thereof where such express mention is not made.

Any Defaulted Amounts shall accrue interest per annum at the rate borne by the Notes plus one percent, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, the relevant payment date to, but excluding, the date on which such Defaulted Amounts shall have been paid by the Company, at its election, in accordance with Section 2.03(c) of the Indenture.

The Company shall pay the principal of and interest on this Note, if and so long as such Note is a Global Note, in immediately available funds to the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered Holder of such Note. As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Company shall pay the principal of any Notes (other than Notes that are Global Notes) at the office or agency designated by the Company for that purpose. The Company has initially designated the Trustee as its Paying Agent and Note Registrar in respect of the Notes and its agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, as a place where Notes may be presented for payment or for registration of transfer and exchange.

- ^[2] Include if a global note.
- ^[3] Include if a physical note.
- ^[4] Include if a global note.
- ^[5] Include if a physical note.

A-3

^[1] Include if a global note.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, including, without limitation, provisions giving the Holder of this Note the right to exchange this Note into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, on the terms and subject to the limitations set forth in the Indenture. Such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.

This Note, and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Note, shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York (without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof).

In the case of any conflict between this Note and the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall control and govern.

This Note shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been signed manually or by facsimile by the Trustee or a duly authorized authenticating agent under the Indenture.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed.

AVID SPV, LLC

By:

Name: Title:

Dated: TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes described in the within-named Indenture.

By:_____ Authorized Officer

[FORM OF REVERSE OF NOTE]

Avid SPV, LLC 1.250% Exchangeable Senior Note due 2026

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Company, designated as its 1.250% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026 (the "**Notes**"), limited to the aggregate principal amount of \$143,750,000, all issued or to be issued under and pursuant to an Indenture dated as of March 12, 2021 (the "**Indenture**"), between the Company, Avid Bioservices, Inc. (the "**Guarantor**") and U.S. Bank National Association (the "**Trustee**"), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of the Notes. Additional Notes may be issued in an unlimited aggregate principal amount, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture. Capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined in this Note shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Indenture.

In case certain Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal of, and interest on, all Notes may be declared, by either the Trustee or Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, and upon said declaration shall become, due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions and certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make all payments and deliveries in respect of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Redemption Price on any Redemption Date and the principal amount on the Maturity Date, as the case may be, to the Holder who surrenders a Note to a Paying Agent to collect such payments in respect of the Note. The Company will pay cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. Upon exchange of any Note, the Company shall, at its election, pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock.

The Indenture contains provisions permitting the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee in certain circumstances, without the consent of the Holders of the Notes, and in certain other circumstances, with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, evidenced as in the Indenture provided, to execute supplemental indentures modifying the terms of the Indenture and the Notes as described therein. It is also provided in the Indenture that, subject to certain exceptions, the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences.

Each Holder shall have the right to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (x) the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, (y) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, and (z) the consideration due upon exchange of, this Note at the place, at the respective times, at the rate and in the lawful money or shares of Common Stock, as the case may be, herein prescribed.

The Notes are issuable in registered form without coupons in minimum denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. At the office or agency of the Company referred to on the face hereof, and in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, Notes may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Notes of other authorized denominations, without payment of any service charge but, if required by the Company or Trustee , with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer or similar tax that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such exchange of Notes being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such exchange.

The Notes shall be redeemable at the Company's option on or after March 20, 2024 in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions specified in the Indenture. No sinking fund is provided for the Notes.

Upon the occurrence of a Fundamental Change, the Holder has the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes or any portion thereof (in principal amounts of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof) on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date at a price equal to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder hereof has the right, at its option, during certain periods and upon the occurrence of certain conditions specified in the Indenture, prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, to exchange any Notes or portion thereof that is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, at the Exchange Rate specified in the Indenture, as adjusted from time to time as provided in the Indenture.



ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription of the face of this Note, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM = as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT = Uniform Gifts to Minors Act

CUST = Custodian

TEN ENT = as tenants by the entireties

JT TEN = joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF NOTES

Avid SPV, LLC 1.250% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026

The initial principal amount of this Global Note is [] DOLLARS (\$[]). The following increases or decreases in this Global
Note have been made:		

	Amount of decrease in principal amount of this	Amount of increase in principal amount of this	Principal amount of this Global Note following such	Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or
Date of exchange	Global Note	Global Note	decrease or increase	Custodian
	_			
	_			
			- <u> </u>	
			- <u> </u>	

^[6] Include if a global note.

[FORM OF NOTICE OF EXCHANGE]

To: U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby exercises the option to exchange this Note, or the portion hereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) below designated, into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in this Note, and directs that any cash payable and any shares of Common Stock issuable and deliverable upon such exchange, together with any cash for any fractional share, and any Notes representing any unexchanged principal amount hereof, be issued and delivered to the registered Holder hereof unless a different name has been indicated below. If any shares of Common Stock or any portion of this Note not exchanged are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer taxes, if any in accordance with Section 14.02(d) and Section 14.02(e) of the Indenture. Any amount required to be paid to the undersigned on account of interest accompanies this Note. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

Dated: _

Signature(s)

Signature Guarantee

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if shares of Common Stock are to be issued, or Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder.

Fill in for registration of shares if to be issued, and Notes if to

be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder:

(Name)

(Street Address)

(City, State and Zip Code) Please print name and address

Principal amount to be exchanged (if less than all): \$_____,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number

[FORM OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE REPURCHASE NOTICE]

To: Avid SPV, LLC

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby acknowledges receipt of a notice from Avid SPV, LLC (the "**Company**") as to the occurrence of a Fundamental Change with respect to the Company and specifying the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and requests and instructs the Company to pay to the registered holder hereof in accordance with Section 15.01 of the Indenture referred to in this Note (1) the entire principal amount of this Note, or the portion thereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) below designated, and (2) if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date does not fall during the period after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the corresponding Interest Payment Date, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to, but excluding, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

In the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be repurchased are as set forth below:

Dated: ____

Signature(s)

Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number

Principal amount to be exchanged (if less than all): \$_____,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND TRANSFER]

For value received ______ hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto ______ (Please insert social security or Taxpayer Identification Number of assignee) the within Note, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints ______ attorney to transfer the said Note on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution in the premises.

In connection with any transfer of the within Note occurring prior to the Resale Restriction Termination Date, as defined in the Indenture governing such Note, the undersigned confirms that such Note is being transferred:

- To Avid Bioservices, Inc., or a subsidiary thereof (including Avid SPV, LLC); or
- D Pursuant to a registration statement that has become or been declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or
- D Pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or
- Pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Dated: _____

Signature(s)

Signature Guarantee

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder.

NOTICE: The signature on the assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.



Exhibit 10.1

[____]

March	[]	ļ,	2021
-------	----	----	------

To: Avid Bioservices, In	с.	
2642 Michelle Drive, Suite 200		
Tustin, California 92780		
Attention:	[]	
Telephone No.:	[]	
Facsimile No.:	[]	

Re: [Base][Additional] Call Option Transaction

The purpose of this letter agreement (this "**Confirmation**") is to confirm the terms and conditions of the call option transaction entered into between [_____] ("**Dealer**") and Avid Bioservices, Inc. ("**Counterparty**") as of the Trade Date specified below (the "**Transaction**"). This letter agreement constitutes a "Confirmation" as referred to in the ISDA Master Agreement specified below. Each party further agrees that this Confirmation together with the Agreement (as defined below) evidence a complete binding agreement between Counterparty and Dealer as to the subject matter and terms of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates, and shall supersede all prior or contemporaneous written or oral communications with respect thereto.

The definitions and provisions contained in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions (the "Equity Definitions"), as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. ("ISDA") are incorporated into this Confirmation. In the event of any inconsistency between the Equity Definitions and this Confirmation, this Confirmation shall govern. Certain defined terms used herein are based on terms that are defined in the Offering Memorandum dated March 9, 2021 (the "Offering Memorandum") relating to the [___]% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2026 (as originally issued by Avid SPV, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Counterparty ("Issuing Subsidiary"), the "Exchangeable Notes" and each USD 1,000 principal amount of Exchangeable Notes, an "Exchangeable Note") issued by Issuing Subsidiary in an aggregate initial principal amount of USD [125,000,000] (as increased by $[up to]^1$ an aggregate principal amount of USD [18,750,000] [if and to the extent that]²[pursuant to the exercise by]³ the Initial Purchasers (as defined herein) [exercise]⁴[of]⁵ their option to purchase additional Exchangeable Notes pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (as defined herein)) pursuant to an Indenture [to be]⁶ dated March 12, 2021, among Issuing Subsidiary, Counterparty, as Guarantor and U.S. Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "Indenture"). In the event of any inconsistency between the terms defined in the Offering Memorandum, the Indenture and this Confirmation, this Confirmation shall govern. The parties acknowledge that this Confirmation is entered into on the date hereof with the understanding that (i) definitions set forth in the Indenture that are also defined herein by reference to the Indenture and (ii) sections of the Indenture that are referred to herein will conform to the descriptions thereof in the Offering Memorandum. If any such definitions in the Indenture or any such sections of the Indenture differ from the descriptions thereof in the Offering Memorandum, the descriptions thereof in the Offering Memorandum will govern for purposes of this Confirmation. The parties further acknowledge that the Indenture section numbers used herein are based on the [draft of the Indenture last reviewed by Dealer as of the date of this Confirmation, and if any such section numbers are changed in the Indenture as executed, the parties will amend this Confirmation in good faith

and in a commercially reasonable manner to preserve the intent of the parties]⁷[Indenture as executed]⁸. Subject to the foregoing, references to the Indenture herein are references to the Indenture as in effect [on the date hereof and] on the date of its execution, and if the Indenture is amended or supplemented following such date (other than any amendment or supplement (x) pursuant to Section 10.01(h) of the Indenture that, as determined by the Calculation Agent, conforms the Indenture to the description of Exchangeable Notes in the Offering Memorandum or (y) pursuant to Section 14.07 of the Indenture, subject, in the case of this clause (y), to the second paragraph under "Method of Adjustment" in Section 3), any such amendment or supplement will be disregarded for purposes of this Confirmation (other than as provided in Section 9(i)(iii) below) unless the parties agree otherwise in writing.

⁸ Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation, but only if the Additional Call Option Confirmation is executed after closing of the base deal.



¹ Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.

² Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.

³ Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.

⁴ Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.

⁵ Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.

⁶ Insert if Indenture is not completed at the time of the Confirmation.

⁷ Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation. Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation if it is executed before closing of the base deal.

Each party is hereby advised, and each such party acknowledges, that the other party has engaged in, or refrained from engaging in, substantial financial transactions and has taken other material actions in reliance upon the parties' entry into the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates on the terms and conditions set forth below.

1. This Confirmation evidences a complete and binding agreement between Dealer and Counterparty as to the terms of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates. This Confirmation shall supplement, form a part of, and be subject to an agreement in the form of the 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "**Agreement**") as if Dealer and Counterparty had executed an agreement in such form (but without any Schedule except for the election of the laws of the State of New York as the governing law (without reference to choice of law doctrine)) on the Trade Date. In the event of any inconsistency between provisions of the Agreement and this Confirmation, this Confirmation will prevail for the purpose of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates. The parties hereby agree that no transaction other than the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates shall be governed by the Agreement.

2. The terms of the particular Transaction to which this Confirmation relates are as follows:

<u>General Terms</u>.

Trade Date:	March [], 2021
Effective Date:	Trade Date
Option Style:	"Modified American", as described under "Procedures for Exercise" below
Option Type:	Call
Buyer:	Counterparty
Seller:	Dealer
Shares:	The common stock of Counterparty, par value USD 0.001 per share (Exchange symbol "CDMO").
Number of Options:	[] ⁹ . For the avoidance of doubt, the Number of Options shall be reduced by any Options exercised by Counterparty. In no event will the Number of Options be less than zero.
Applicable Percentage:	[]%
Option Entitlement:	A number equal to the product of the Applicable Percentage and [] ¹⁰ .

⁹ For the Base Call Option Confirmation, this is equal to the number of Exchangeable Notes in principal amount of \$1,000 initially issued on the closing date for the Exchangeable Notes. For the Additional Call Option Confirmation, this is equal to the number of additional Exchangeable Notes in principal amount of \$1,000.
¹⁰ Insert the initial Exchange Rate for the Exchangeable Notes.

²

Strike Price	USD []
Cap Price	USD []
Premium	USD []
Premium Payment Date:	March [], 2021
Exchange:	The NASDAQ Capital Market
Related Exchange(s):	All Exchanges
Excluded Provisions:	Section 14.04(h) and Section 14.03 of the Indenture.
Exchange Date:	With respect to any exchange of an Exchangeable Note (other than any exchange of Exchangeable Notes with an Exchange Date occurring prior to the Free Exchangeability Date (any such exchange, an " Early Exchange "), to which the provisions of Section 9(i)(i) of this Confirmation shall apply), the date on which the Holder (as such term is defined in the Indenture) of such Exchangeable Note satisfies all of the requirements for exchange thereof as set forth in Section 14.02(b) of the Indenture; <i>provided</i> that if Counterparty has not delivered to Dealer a related Notice of Exercise, then in no event shall an Exchange Date be deemed to occur hereunder (and no Option shall be exercised or deemed to be exercised hereunder) with respect to any surrender of an Exchangeable Note for exchange in respect of which Counterparty has surrendered to a financial institution in lieu of exchange of such Exchangeable Note pursuant to Section 14.02(k) of the Indenture.

The Valuation Time

March 15, 2026, subject to earlier exercise.

Free Exchangeability Date: September 15, 2025

Expiration Time:

Expiration Date:

Multiple Exercise:

Automatic Exercise:

Notwithstanding Section 3.4 of the Equity Definitions, on each Exchange Date occurring on or after the Free Exchangeability Date,

Applicable, as described under "Automatic Exercise" below.

Exchange Date occurring on or after the Free Exchangeability Date, in respect of which a Notice of Exchange that is effective as to Counterparty has been delivered by the relevant exchanging Holder, a number of Options equal to [(i)] the number of Exchangeable Notes in denominations of USD 1,000 as to which such Exchange Date has occurred [*minus* (ii) the number of Options that are or are deemed to be automatically exercised on such Exchange Date under the Base Call Option Transaction Confirmation letter agreement dated March [__], 2021 between Dealer and Counterparty (the "**Base Call Option Confirmation**"),]¹¹ shall be deemed to be automatically exercised; *provided* that such Options shall be exercised or deemed exercised only if Counterparty has provided a Notice of Exercise to Dealer in accordance with "Notice of Exercise" below.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the number of Options that are exercised or deemed exercised hereunder exceed the Number of Options.

Procedures for Exercise.

¹¹ Include for Additional Call Option Confirmation only.

Notice of Exercise:

Valuation Time:

Market Disruption Event:

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions or under "Automatic Exercise" above, in order to exercise any Options relating to Exchangeable Notes with an Exchange Date occurring on or after the Free Exchangeability Date, Counterparty must notify Dealer in writing before 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Scheduled Valid Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date specifying the number of such Options; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, such notice (and the related exercise of Options hereunder) shall be effective if given after the applicable notice deadline specified above (the "Notice Deadline") but prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth Exchange Business Day following such Notice Deadline, in which event the Calculation Agent shall have the right to adjust Dealer's delivery obligation hereunder in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, with respect to the exercise of such Options, as appropriate to reflect the additional commercially reasonable costs and losses (limited to losses as a result of hedging mismatches and market losses) and expenses incurred by Dealer or any of its affiliates in connection with its hedging activities with such adjustments made assuming that Dealer maintains commercially reasonable hedge positions (including the unwinding of any hedge position) as a result of its not having received such notice prior to such Notice Deadline (it being understood that the adjusted delivery obligation described in the preceding proviso can never be less than zero and can never require any payment by Counterparty); provided further, that if the Relevant Settlement Method for such Options is (x) Net Share Settlement and the Specified Cash Amount (as defined below) is not USD 1,000, (y) Cash Settlement or (z) Combination Settlement, Dealer shall have received a separate notice (the "Notice of Final Settlement Method") in respect of all such Exchangeable Notes before 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Free Exchangeability Date specifying (1) the Relevant Settlement Method for such Options, and (2) if the settlement method for the related Exchangeable Notes is not Settlement in Shares or Settlement in Cash (each as defined below), the fixed amount of cash per Exchangeable Note that Counterparty has elected to deliver to Holders (as such term is defined in the Indenture) of the related Exchangeable Notes (the "Specified Cash Amount"). Counterparty acknowledges its responsibilities under applicable securities laws, and in particular Section 9 and Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act (as defined below) and the rules and regulations thereunder, in respect of any election of a settlement method with respect to the Exchangeable Notes.

At the close of trading of the regular trading session on the Exchange; *provided* that if the principal trading session is extended, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Valuation Time in its reasonable discretion.

Section 6.3(a) of the Equity Definitions is hereby replaced in its entirety by the following:

"Market Disruption Event' means, in respect of a Share, (i) a failure by the primary United States national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Shares are listed or admitted for trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (ii) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Scheduled Valid Day for the Shares for more than one half-hour period in the aggregate during regular trading hours of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant stock exchange or otherwise) in the Shares or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Shares."

Settlement Terms.

Settlement Method:

Relevant Settlement Method:

For any Option, Net Share Settlement; *provided* that if the Relevant Settlement Method set forth below for such Option is not Net Share Settlement, then the Settlement Method for such Option shall be such Relevant Settlement Method, but only if Counterparty shall have notified Dealer of the Relevant Settlement Method in the Notice of Final Settlement Method for such Option.

In respect of any Option:

- (i) if Counterparty has elected to settle its exchange obligations in respect of the related Exchangeable Note (A) entirely in Shares pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(v)(A) of the Indenture (together with cash in lieu of fractional Shares) (such settlement method, "Settlement in Shares"), (B) in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 14.02(a) (v)(C) of the Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount less than USD 1,000 (such settlement method, "Low Cash Combination Settlement") or (C) in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 14.02(a) of the Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount equal to USD 1,000, then, in each case, the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Net Share Settlement;
- (ii) if Counterparty has elected to settle its exchange obligations in respect of the related Exchangeable Note in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(v)(C) of the Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount greater than USD 1,000, then the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Combination Settlement; and
- (iii) if Counterparty has elected to settle its exchange obligations in respect of the related Exchangeable Note entirely in cash pursuant to Section 14.02(a)(v)(B) of the Indenture (such settlement method, "Settlement in Cash"), then the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Cash Settlement.

If Net Share Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, Dealer will deliver to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option, a number of Shares (the "**Net Share Settlement Amount**") equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for each such Option, of (i) (a) the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day, *divided by* (b) the Relevant Price on such Valid Day, *divided by* (ii) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that in no event shall the Net Shares for any Option exceed a number of Shares equal to the Applicable Limit for such Option.

Dealer will pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional Shares to be delivered with respect to any Net Share Settlement Amount valued at the Relevant Price for the last Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period.

If Combination Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, Dealer will pay or deliver, as the case may be, to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option:

- (i) cash (the "Combination Settlement Cash Amount") equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of (A) an amount (the "Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount") equal to the lesser of (1) the product of (x) the Applicable Percentage and (y) the Specified Cash Amount *minus* USD 1,000 and (2) the Daily Option Value, *divided by* (B) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that if the calculation in clause (A) above results in zero or a negative number for any Valid Day, the Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount for such Valid Day shall be deemed to be zero; and
- (ii) Shares (the "Combination Settlement Share Amount") equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of a number of Shares for such Valid Day (the "Daily Combination Settlement Share Amount") equal to (A) (1) the Daily Option Value on such Valid Day *minus* the Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount for such Valid Day, *divided by* (2) the Relevant Price on such Valid Day, *divided by* (B) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that if the calculation in sub-clause (A)(1) above results in zero or a negative number for any Valid Day, the Daily Combination Settlement Share Amount for such Valid Day shall be deemed to be zero;

6

Combination Settlement:

Net Share Settlement:

provided that in no event shall the sum of (x) the Combination Settlement Cash Amount for any Option and (y) the Combination Settlement Share Amount for such Option multiplied by the Applicable Limit Price on the Settlement Date for such Option, exceed the Applicable Limit for such Option. Dealer will pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional Shares to be delivered with respect to any Combination Settlement Share Amount valued at the Relevant Price for the last Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period. Cash Settlement: If Cash Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, in lieu of Section 8.1 of the Equity Definitions, Dealer will pay to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option, an amount of cash (the "Cash Settlement Amount") equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of (i) the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day, divided by (ii) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period. Daily Option Value: For any Valid Day, an amount equal to (i) the Option Entitlement on such Valid Day, multiplied by (ii) (A) the lesser of the Relevant Price on such Valid Day and the Cap Price, less (B) the Strike Price on such Valid Day; provided that if the calculation contained in clause (ii) above results in a negative number, the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day shall be deemed to be zero. In no event will the Daily Option Value be less than zero. Applicable Limit: For any Option, an amount of cash equal to the Applicable Percentage multiplied by the excess of (i) the aggregate of (A) the amount of cash, if any, paid to the Holder of the related Exchangeable Note upon exchange of such Exchangeable Note and (B) the number of Shares, if any, delivered to the Holder of the related Exchangeable Note upon exchange of such Exchangeable Note multiplied by the Applicable Limit Price on the Settlement Date for such Option, over (ii) USD 1,000. Applicable Limit Price: On any day, the opening price as displayed under the heading "Op" on Bloomberg page CDMO <equity> (or any successor thereto). Valid Day: A day on which (i) there is no Market Disruption Event and (ii) trading in the Shares generally occurs on the Exchange or, if the Shares are not then listed on the Exchange, on the principal other United States national or regional securities exchange on which the Shares are then listed or, if the Shares are not then listed on a United States national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Shares are then listed or admitted for trading. If the Shares are not so listed or admitted for trading, "Valid Day" means a Business Day. Scheduled Valid Day: A day that is scheduled to be a Valid Day on the principal United States national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Shares are listed or admitted for trading. If the Shares are not so listed or admitted for trading, "Scheduled Valid Day" means a Business Day.

Business Day:	Any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.
Relevant Price:	On any Valid Day, the per Share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page CDMO <equity> AQR (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled opening time of the Exchange to the Scheduled Closing Time of the Exchange on such Valid Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable at such time, the market value of one Share on such Valid Day, as determined by the Calculation Agent using, if practicable, a volume-weighted average method). The Relevant Price will be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.</equity>
Settlement Averaging Period:	For any Option and regardless of the Settlement Method applicable to such Option, the 40 consecutive Valid Days commencing on, and including, the 41 st Scheduled Valid Day immediately prior to the Expiration Date.
Settlement Date:	For any Option, the second Business Day immediately following the final Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option.
Settlement Currency:	USD
Other Applicable Provisions:	The provisions of Sections 9.1(c), 9.8, 9.9 and 9.11 of the Equity Definitions will be applicable, except that all references in such provisions to "Physically-settled" shall be read as references to "Share Settled". "Share Settled" in relation to any Option means that Net Share Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable to that Option.
Representation and Agreement:	Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions (including, but not limited to, Section 9.11 thereof), the parties acknowledge that (i) any Shares delivered to Counterparty shall be, upon delivery, subject to restrictions and limitations arising from Counterparty's status as issuer of the Shares under applicable securities laws, (ii) Dealer may deliver any Shares required to be delivered hereunder in certificated form in lieu of delivery through the Clearance System and (iii) any Shares delivered to Counterparty may be "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the " Securities Act ")).

Adjustments applicable to the Transaction:

Potential Adjustment Events:

Method of Adjustment:

Notwithstanding Section 11.2(e) of the Equity Definitions, a "Potential Adjustment Event" means an occurrence of any event or condition, as set forth in any Dilution Adjustment Provision, that the Calculation Agent determines, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonably manner, would result in an adjustment under the Indenture to the "Exchange Rate" or the composition of a "unit of Reference Property" or to any "Last Reported Sale Price", "Daily VWAP," "Daily Exchange Value" or "Daily Settlement Amount" (each as defined in the Indenture). For the avoidance of doubt, Dealer shall not have any delivery or payment obligation hereunder, and no adjustment shall be made to the terms of the Transaction, on account of (x) any distribution of cash, property or securities by Counterparty to holders of the Exchangeable Notes (upon exchange or otherwise) or (y) any other transaction in which holders of the Exchangeable Notes are entitled to participate, in each case, in lieu of an adjustment under the Indenture of the type referred to in the immediately preceding sentence (including, without limitation, pursuant to the fourth sentence of Section 14.04(c) of the Indenture or the fourth sentence of Section 14.04(d) of the Indenture).

Calculation Agent Adjustment, which means that, notwithstanding Section 11.2(c) of the Equity Definitions, upon any Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, shall make a corresponding adjustment to any one or more of the Strike Price, Number of Options, Option Entitlement and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing and "Consequences of Merger Events / Tender Offers" below:

(i) if the Calculation Agent in good faith disagrees with any adjustment to the Exchangeable Notes that involves an exercise of discretion by Counterparty or its board of directors (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 14.05 of the Indenture, Section 14.07 of the Indenture or any supplemental indenture entered into thereunder or in connection with any proportional adjustment or the determination of the fair value of any securities, property, rights or other assets), then in each such case, the Calculation Agent will determine the adjustment to be made to any one or more of the Strike Price, Number of Options, Option Entitlement and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction in a commercially reasonable manner; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Potential Adjustment Event occurs during the Settlement Averaging Period but no adjustment was made to any Exchangeable Note under the Indenture because the relevant Holder (as such term is defined in the Indenture) was deemed to be a record owner of the underlying Shares on the related Exchange Date, then the Calculation Agent shall make an adjustment, as determined by it, to the terms hereof in order to account for such Potential Adjustment Event;

Dilution Adjustment Provisions:

Extraordinary Events applicable to the Transaction:

Merger Events:

Tender Offers:

- (ii) in connection with any Potential Adjustment Event as a result of an event or condition set forth in Section 14.04(b) of the Indenture or Section 14.04(c) of the Indenture where, in either case, the period for determining "Y" (as such term is used in Section 14.04(b) of the Indenture) or "SP₀" (as such term is used in Section 14.04(c) of the Indenture), as the case may be, begins before Counterparty has publicly announced the event or condition giving rise to such Potential Adjustment Event, then the Calculation Agent shall have the right to adjust any variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction as appropriate to reflect the costs (including, but not limited to, hedging mismatches and market losses) and commercially reasonable expenses incurred by Dealer in connection with its hedging activities as a result of such event or condition not having been publicly announced prior to the beginning of such period; and
- (iii) if any Potential Adjustment Event is declared and (a) the event or condition giving rise to such Potential Adjustment Event is subsequently amended, modified, cancelled or abandoned, (b) the "Exchange Rate" (as defined in the Indenture) is otherwise not adjusted at the time or in the manner contemplated by the relevant Dilution Adjustment Provision based on such declaration or (c) the "Exchange Rate" (as defined in the Indenture) is adjusted as a result of such Potential Adjustment Event and subsequently readjusted (each of clauses (a), (b) and (c), a "Potential Adjustment Event Change") then, in each case, the Calculation Agent shall have the right to adjust any variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction as appropriate to reflect the costs (including, but not limited to, hedging mismatches and market losses) and commercially reasonable expenses incurred by Dealer in connection with its hedging activities as a result of such Potential Adjustment Event Change.

Sections 14.04(a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) and Section 14.05 of the Indenture.

Applicable; *provided* that notwithstanding Section 12.1(b) of the Equity Definitions, a "Merger Event" means the occurrence of any event or condition set forth in the definition of "Merger Event" in Section 14.07(a) of the Indenture.

Applicable; *provided* that notwithstanding Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions, a "Tender Offer" means the occurrence of any event or condition set forth in Section 14.04(e) of the Indenture.

Consequences of Announcement Events:

Notwithstanding Section 12.2 and Section 12.3 of the Equity Definitions, upon the occurrence of a Merger Event or a Tender Offer, the Calculation Agent shall make a corresponding adjustment in respect of any adjustment under the Indenture to any one or more of the nature of the Shares (in the case of a Merger Event), Strike Price, Number of Options, Option Entitlement and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction, subject to the second paragraph under "Method of Adjustment"; provided, however, that such adjustment shall be made without regard to any adjustment to the Exchange Rate pursuant to any Excluded Provision; provided further that if, with respect to a Merger Event or a Tender Offer, (i) the consideration for the Shares includes (or, at the option of a holder of Shares, may include) shares of an entity or person that is not a corporation or is not organized under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia or (ii) the Counterparty to the Transaction following such Merger Event or Tender Offer will not be a corporation organized under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, then, in either case, Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination) may apply at Dealer's sole election; provided further that, for the avoidance of doubt, adjustments shall be made pursuant to the provisions set forth above regardless of whether any Merger Event or Tender Offer gives rise to an Early Exchange.

Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment as set forth in Section 12.3(d) of the Equity Definitions; provided that, in respect of an Announcement Event, the definition of "Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment" set forth in Section 12.3(d) of the Equity Definitions shall be modified in the following manner: (x) references to "Tender Offer" shall be replaced by references to "Announcement Event" and references to "Tender Offer Date" shall be replaced by references to "date of such Announcement Event", (y) the word "shall" in the second line shall be replaced with "may" and the phrase "exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Transaction (including, without limitation, the spread)" shall be replaced with the phrase "Cap Price (provided that in no event shall the Cap Price be less than the Strike Price)", and the words "whether within a commercially reasonable (as determined by the Calculation Agent) period of time prior to or after the Announcement Event," shall be inserted prior to the word "which" in the seventh line thereof, and (z) for the avoidance of doubt, the Calculation Agent may determine in a commercially reasonable manner whether the relevant Announcement Event has had an economic effect on the Transaction (and, if so, may adjust the Cap Price accordingly to account for the economic effect of the Announcement Event on the Transaction) on one or more occasions on or after the date of the Announcement Event up to, and including, the Expiration Date, any Early Termination Date and/or any other date of cancellation, it being understood that any adjustment in respect of an Announcement Event shall take into account any earlier adjustment relating to the same Announcement Event. An Announcement Event shall be an "Extraordinary Event" for purposes of the Equity Definitions, to which Article 12 of the Equity Definitions is applicable.

Nationalization, Insolvency or Delisting:

(i) The public announcement by any entity of (x) any transaction or event that, if completed, would constitute a Merger Event or Tender Offer, (y) any potential acquisition or disposition by Issuer and/or its subsidiaries where the aggregate consideration exceeds 25% of the market capitalization of Issuer as of the date of such announcement (an "Acquisition Transaction") or (z) the intention to enter into a Merger Event or Tender Offer or an Acquisition Transaction, (ii) the public announcement by Issuer of an intention to solicit or enter into, or to explore strategic alternatives or other similar undertaking that may include, a Merger Event or Tender Offer or an Acquisition Transaction or (iii) any subsequent public announcement by any entity of a change to a transaction or intention that is the subject of an announcement of the type described in clause (i) or (ii) of this sentence (including, without limitation, a new announcement, whether or not by the same party, relating to such a transaction or intention or the announcement of a withdrawal from, or the abandonment or discontinuation of, such a transaction or intention), as determined by the Calculation Agent. For the avoidance of doubt, the occurrence of an Announcement Event with respect to any transaction or intention shall not preclude the occurrence of a later Announcement Event with respect to such transaction or intention. For purposes of this definition of "Announcement Event," (A) "Merger Event" shall mean such term as defined under Section 12.1(b) of the Equity Definitions (but, for the avoidance of doubt, the remainder of the definition of "Merger Event" in Section 12.1(b) of the Equity Definitions following the definition of "Reverse Merger" therein shall be disregarded) and (B) "Tender Offer" shall mean such term as defined under Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions, as modified by Section 9(x) below.

Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination); *provided* that, in addition to the provisions of Section 12.6(a)(iii) of the Equity Definitions, it will also constitute a Delisting if the Exchange is located in the United States and the Shares are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Capital Market, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors); if the Shares are immediately re-listed, retraded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Capital Market, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors), such exchange or quotation system shall thereafter be deemed to be the Exchange.

Change in Law:

Failure to Deliver:

Hedging Disruption:

Increased Cost of Hedging:

Hedging Party:

Determining Party:

Applicable; *provided* that Section 12.9(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (i) replacing the phrase "the interpretation" in the third line thereof with the phrase ", or public announcement of, the formal or informal interpretation", (ii) replacing the word "Shares" where it appears in clause (X) thereof with the words "Hedge Position" and (iii) replacing the parenthetical beginning after the word "regulation" in the second line thereof the words "(including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, (x) any tax law or (y) adoption, effectiveness or promulgation of new regulations authorized or mandated by existing statute)".

Applicable

Applicable; *provided* that:

 Section 12.9(a)(v) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (a) inserting the following words at the end of clause (A) thereof: "in the manner contemplated by the Hedging Party on the Trade Date" and (b) inserting the following two phrases at the end of such Section:

> "For the avoidance of doubt, the term "equity price risk" shall be deemed to include, but shall not be limited to, stock price and volatility risk. And, for the further avoidance of doubt, any such transactions or assets referred to in phrases (A) or (B) above must be available on commercially reasonable pricing terms."; and

(ii) Section 12.9(b)(iii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by inserting in the third line thereof, after the words "to terminate the Transaction", the words "or a portion of the Transaction affected by such Hedging Disruption".

Not applicable

For all applicable Additional Disruption Events, Dealer.

For all applicable Extraordinary Events, Dealer; provided that when making any determination or calculation as "Determining Party," Dealer shall be bound by the same obligations relating to required acts of the Calculation Agent as set forth in Section 1.40 of the Equity Definitions and this Confirmation as if Determining Party were the Calculation Agent. Following any determination or calculation by Determining Party hereunder, upon a written request by Counterparty (which may be made by email), Determining Party will promptly (but in any event within three Exchange Business Days) provide to Counterparty by email to the email address provided by Counterparty in such written request a report (in a commonly used file format for the storage and manipulation of financial data) displaying in reasonable detail the basis for such determination or calculation (including any assumptions used in making such determination or calculation), it being understood that in no event will Determining Party be obligated to share with Counterparty any proprietary or confidential data or information or any proprietary or confidential models used by it in making such determination or calculation or any information that is subject to an obligation not to disclose such information.

Non-Reliance:ApplicableAgreements and Acknowledgments Regarding Hedging Activities:ApplicableAdditional Acknowledgments:Applicable

4. <u>Calculation Agent</u>.

Dealer. For the avoidance of doubt, whenever the Calculation Agent or Determining Party is called upon to make an adjustment pursuant to the terms of this Confirmation or the Equity Definitions to take into account the effect of an event, the Calculation Agent or Determining Party, as applicable, shall make such adjustment in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by reference to the effect of such event on such party, assuming that party maintains, establishes or unwinds a commercially reasonable hedge position at the time of the event. Following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 5(a)(vii) of the Agreement with respect to which Dealer is the sole Defaulting Party, if the Calculation Agent fails to timely make any calculation, adjustment or determination required to be made by the Calculation Agent hereunder or to perform any obligation of the Calculation Agent hereunder and such failure continues for five (5) Exchange Business Days following notice to the Calculation Agent by Counterparty of such failure, Counterparty shall have the right to designate a nationally recognized third-party dealer in over-thecounter corporate equity derivatives to act, during the period commencing on the date such Event of Default occurred and ending on the Early Termination Date with respect to such Event of Default (or, if earlier, the date on which such Event of Default is no longer continuing), as the Calculation Agent, and the parties shall work in good faith to execute any appropriate documentation required by such person. Following any adjustment, determination or calculation by the Calculation Agent hereunder, upon written request by Counterparty, the Calculation Agent shall promptly (but in any event within three (3) Exchange Business Days) provide to Counterparty by e-mail to the e-mail address provided by Counterparty in such request a report (in a commonly used file format for the storage and manipulation of financial data) displaying in reasonable detail the basis for such adjustment, determination or calculation (including any assumptions used in making such adjustment, determination or calculation), it being understood that the Calculation Agent shall not be obligated to disclose any proprietary or confidential models used by it for such adjustment, determination or calculation or any information that is proprietary or confidential or subject to an obligation not to disclose such information. All calculations and determinations by the Calculation Agent and the Determining Party shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

5. <u>Account Details</u>.

- (a) Account for payments to Counterparty:
 - Bank: ABA#: Acct No.: Beneficiary: Ref:

Account for delivery of Shares to Counterparty:

(b) Account for payments to Dealer:

[Bank: SWIFT#: Bank Routing: Acct Name: Acct No.:

Account for delivery of Shares from Dealer:

6. <u>Offices</u>.

- (a) The Office of Counterparty for the Transaction is: Inapplicable, Counterparty is not a Multibranch Party.
- (b) The Office of Dealer for the Transaction is:

7. <u>Notices</u>.

(a) Address for notices or communications to Counterparty:

Avid Bioservices, Inc. 2642 Michelle Drive, Suite 200 Tustin, California 92780 Attention: Telephone No.: Facsimile No.:

(b) Address for notices or communications to Dealer:

Attn: Telephone: Facsimile: Email:

With a copy to: Attention: Telephone: Facsimile: Email:

8. <u>Representations and Warranties of Counterparty</u>.

Each of the representations and warranties of Counterparty set forth in Section 1 of the Purchase Agreement (the "**Purchase Agreement**") dated as of March 9, 2021, among Issuing Subsidiary, Counterparty and [______], as representative of the Initial Purchasers party thereto (the "**Initial Purchasers**"), are true and correct and are hereby deemed to be repeated to Dealer as if set forth herein. Counterparty hereby further represents and warrants to Dealer on the date hereof and on and as of the Premium Payment Date that:

- (a) Counterparty has all necessary corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations in respect of the Transaction; such execution, delivery and performance have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on Counterparty's part; and this Confirmation has been duly and validly executed and delivered by Counterparty and constitutes its valid and binding obligation, enforceable against Counterparty in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors' rights and remedies generally, and subject, as to enforceability, to general principles of equity, including principles of commercial reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity) and except that rights to indemnification and contribution hereunder may be limited by federal or state securities laws or public policy relating thereto.
- (b) Neither the execution and delivery of this Confirmation nor the incurrence or performance of obligations of Counterparty hereunder will conflict with or result in a breach of the certificate of incorporation or by-laws (or any equivalent documents) of Counterparty, or any applicable law or regulation, or any order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or governmental authority or agency, or any agreement or instrument to which Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries is subject, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation of any lien under, any such agreement or instrument.
- (c) No consent, approval, authorization, or order of, or filing with, any governmental agency or body or any court is required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by Counterparty of this Confirmation, except such as have been obtained or made and such as may be required under the Securities Act or state securities laws.
- (d) Counterparty is not and, after consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, will not be required to register as an "investment company" as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (e) Counterparty is an "eligible contract participant" (as such term is defined in Section 1a(18) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, other than a person that is an eligible contract participant under Section 1a(18)(C) of the Commodity Exchange Act).
- (f) Each of it and its affiliates is not, on the date hereof, in possession of any material non-public information with respect to Counterparty or the Shares.
- (g) No state or local (including any non-U.S. jurisdiction's) law, rule, regulation or regulatory order applicable to the Shares would give rise to any reporting, consent, registration or other requirement (including without limitation a requirement to obtain prior approval from any person or entity) as a result of Dealer or its affiliates owning or holding (however defined) Shares.
- (h) Counterparty (A) is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to all transactions and investment strategies involving a security or securities; (B) will exercise independent judgment in evaluating the recommendations of any broker-dealer or its associated persons, unless it has otherwise notified the broker-dealer in writing; and (C) has total assets of at least USD 50 million.
- (i) The assets of Counterparty do not constitute "plan assets" under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, the Department of Labor Regulations promulgated thereunder or similar law.
- (j) On and immediately after the Trade Date and the Premium Payment Date, (A) the value of the total assets of Counterparty is greater than the sum of the total liabilities (including contingent liabilities) and the capital (as such terms are defined in Section 154 and Section 244 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware) of Counterparty, (B) the capital of Counterparty is adequate to conduct the business of Counterparty, and Counterparty's entry into the Transaction will not impair its capital, (C) Counterparty has the ability to pay its debts and obligations as such debts mature and does not intend to, or does not believe that it will, incur debt beyond its ability to pay as such debts mature, (D) Counterparty will be able to continue as a going concern; (E) Counterparty is not "insolvent" (as such term is defined under Section 101(32) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (Title 11 of the United States Code) (the "**Bankruptcy Code**")) and (F) Counterparty would be able to purchase the Number of Shares with respect to the Transaction in compliance with the laws of the jurisdiction of Counterparty's incorporation (including the adequate surplus and capital requirements of Sections 154 and 160 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware).

9. <u>Other Provisions</u>.

- (a) <u>Opinions</u>. Counterparty shall deliver to Dealer an opinion of counsel, dated as of the Premium Payment Date, with respect to the matters set forth in Sections 8(a) through (c) of this Confirmation. Delivery of such opinion to Dealer shall be a condition precedent for the purpose of Section 2(a)(iii) of the Agreement with respect to each obligation of Dealer under Section 2(a)(i) of the Agreement.
- Repurchase Notices. Counterparty shall, on any day on which Counterparty effects any repurchase of Shares, promptly give Dealer a (b) written notice of such repurchase (a "Repurchase Notice") on such day if following such repurchase, the number of outstanding Shares as determined on such day is (i) less than [__]¹² million (in the case of the first such notice) or (ii) thereafter more than [__]¹³ million less than the number of Shares included in the immediately preceding Repurchase Notice. Counterparty agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Dealer and its affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, advisors, agents and controlling persons (each, an "Indemnified Person") from and against any and all losses (including losses relating to Dealer's hedging activities as a consequence of becoming, or of the risk of becoming, a Section 16 "insider", including without limitation, any forbearance from hedging activities or cessation of hedging activities and any losses in connection therewith with respect to the Transaction), claims, damages, judgments, liabilities and expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees), joint or several, which an Indemnified Person may become subject to, as a result of Counterparty's failure to provide Dealer with a Repurchase Notice on the day and in the manner specified in this paragraph, and to reimburse, within 30 days, upon written request, each of such Indemnified Persons for any reasonable legal or other expenses incurred in connection with investigating, preparing for, providing testimony or other evidence in connection with or defending any of the foregoing. If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against the Indemnified Person as a result of Counterparty's failure to provide Dealer with a Repurchase Notice in accordance with this paragraph, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify Counterparty in writing, and Counterparty, upon request of the Indemnified Person, shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person and any others Counterparty may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding. Counterparty shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding contemplated by this paragraph that is effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, Counterparty agrees to indemnify any Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Counterparty shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding contemplated by this paragraph that is in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding on terms reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person. If the indemnification provided for in this paragraph is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to therein, then Counterparty hereunder, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities. The remedies provided for in this paragraph (b) are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this paragraph shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of the termination of the Transaction.

¹² Insert the number of Shares outstanding that would cause Dealer's current position in the Shares underlying the Transaction (including the number of Shares underlying any additional transaction if the greenshoe is exercised in full, and any Shares under pre-existing call option transactions with Counterparty) to increase by 0.5%. To be based on Dealer with the highest Applicable Percentage.

¹³ Insert the number of Shares that, if repurchased, would cause Dealer's current position in the Shares underlying the Transaction (including the number of Shares underlying any additional transaction if the greenshoe is exercised in full, and any Shares under pre-existing call option transactions with Counterparty) to increase by a further 0.5% from the threshold for the first Repurchase Notice. To be based on Dealer with the highest Applicable Percentage.

¹⁷

- (c) <u>Regulation M</u>. Counterparty is not on the Trade Date engaged in a distribution, as such term is used in Regulation M under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), of any securities of Counterparty, other than a distribution meeting the requirements of the exception set forth in Rules 101(b)(10) and 102(b)(7) of Regulation M. Counterparty shall not, until the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the Effective Date, engage in any such distribution.
- (d) <u>No Manipulation</u>. Counterparty is not entering into the Transaction to create actual or apparent trading activity in the Shares (or any security convertible into or exchangeable for the Shares) or to raise or depress or otherwise manipulate the price of the Shares (or any security convertible into or exchangeable for the Shares) or otherwise in violation of the Exchange Act.

(e) <u>Transfer or Assignment</u>.

- (i) Counterparty shall have the right to transfer or assign its rights and obligations hereunder with respect to all, but not less than all, of the Options hereunder (such Options, the "**Transfer Options**"); *provided* that such transfer or assignment shall be subject to reasonable conditions that Dealer may impose, including but not limited, to the following conditions:
 - (A) With respect to any Transfer Options, Counterparty shall not be released from its notice and indemnification obligations pursuant to Section 9(b) or any obligations under Section 9(n) or 9(s) of this Confirmation;
 - (B) Any Transfer Options shall only be transferred or assigned to a third party that is a United States person (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended);
 - (C) Such transfer or assignment shall be effected on terms, including any reasonable undertakings by such third party (including, but not limited to, an undertaking with respect to compliance with applicable securities laws in a manner that, in the reasonable judgment of Dealer, will not expose Dealer to material risks under applicable securities laws) and execution of any documentation and delivery of legal opinions with respect to securities laws and other matters by such third party and Counterparty, as are requested and reasonably satisfactory to Dealer;
 - (D) Dealer will not, as a result of such transfer and assignment, be required to pay the transferee on any payment date an amount under Section 2(d)(i)(4) of the Agreement greater than an amount that Dealer would have been required to pay to Counterparty in the absence of such transfer and assignment;
 - (E) An Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Termination Event will not occur as a result of such transfer and assignment;
 - (F) Without limiting the generality of clause (B), Counterparty shall cause the transferee to make such Payee Tax Representations and to provide such tax documentation as may be reasonably requested by Dealer to permit Dealer to determine that results described in clauses (D) and (E) will not occur upon or after such transfer and assignment; and
 - (G) Counterparty shall be responsible for all reasonable costs and expenses, including reasonable counsel fees, incurred by Dealer in connection with such transfer or assignment.

- Dealer may, without Counterparty's consent, transfer or assign all or any part of its rights or obligations under the Transaction (ii) (A) to any affiliate of Dealer (1) that has a long-term issuer rating that is equal to or better than Dealer's credit rating at the time of such transfer or assignment, or (2) whose obligations hereunder will be guaranteed, pursuant to the terms of a customary guarantee in a form used by Dealer generally for similar transactions, by Dealer or Dealer's ultimate parent, or (B) to any other third party with a long-term issuer rating equal to or better than the lesser of (1) the credit rating of Dealer at the time of the transfer and (2) A- by Standard and Poor's Rating Group, Inc. or its successor ("S&P"), or A3 by Moody's Investor Service, Inc. ("Moody's") or, if either S&P or Moody's ceases to rate such debt, at least an equivalent rating or better by a substitute rating agency mutually agreed by Counterparty and Dealer. If at any time at which (A) the Section 16 Percentage exceeds 7.5%, (B) the Option Equity Percentage exceeds 14.5%, or (C) the Share Amount exceeds the Applicable Share Limit (if any applies) (any such condition described in clauses (A), (B) or (C), an "Excess Ownership Position"), Dealer is unable after using its commercially reasonable efforts to effect a transfer or assignment of Options to a third party on pricing terms reasonably acceptable to Dealer and within a time period reasonably acceptable to Dealer such that no Excess Ownership Position exists, then Dealer may designate any Exchange Business Day as an Early Termination Date with respect to a portion of the Transaction (the "Terminated Portion"), such that following such partial termination no Excess Ownership Position exists. In the event that Dealer so designates an Early Termination Date with respect to a portion of the Transaction, a payment shall be made pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (1) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Options equal to the number of Options underlying the Terminated Portion, (2) Counterparty were the sole Affected Party with respect to such partial termination and (3) the Terminated Portion were the sole Affected Transaction (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of Section 9(1) shall apply to any amount that is payable by Dealer to Counterparty pursuant to this sentence as if Counterparty was not the Affected Party). The "Section 16 Percentage" as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (A) the numerator of which is the number of Shares that Dealer and any of its affiliates or any other person subject to aggregation with Dealer for purposes of the "beneficial ownership" test under Section 13 of the Exchange Act, or any "group" (within the meaning of Section 13 of the Exchange Act) of which Dealer is or may be deemed to be a part beneficially owns (within the meaning of Section 13 of the Exchange Act), without duplication, on such day (or, to the extent that for any reason the equivalent calculation under Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder results in a higher number, such higher number) and (B) the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding on such day. The "Option Equity Percentage" as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (A) the numerator of which is the sum of (1) the product of the Number of Options and the Option Entitlement and (2) the aggregate number of Shares underlying any other call option transaction sold by Dealer to Counterparty, and (B) the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding. The "Share Amount" as of any day is the number of Shares that Dealer and any person whose ownership position would be aggregated with that of Dealer (Dealer or any such person, a "Dealer Person") under any law, rule, regulation, regulatory order or organizational documents or contracts of Counterparty that are, in each case, applicable to ownership of Shares ("Applicable Restrictions"), owns, beneficially owns, constructively owns, controls, holds the power to vote or otherwise meets a relevant definition of ownership under any Applicable Restriction, as determined by Dealer in its reasonable discretion. The "Applicable Share Limit" means a number of Shares equal to (A) the minimum number of Shares that could give rise to reporting or registration obligations or other requirements (including obtaining prior approval from any person or entity) of a Dealer Person, or could result in an adverse effect on a Dealer Person, under any Applicable Restriction, as determined by Dealer in its reasonable discretion, minus (B) 1% of the number of Shares outstanding.
- (iii) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Confirmation to the contrary requiring or allowing Dealer to purchase, sell, receive or deliver any Shares or other securities, or make or receive any payment in cash, to or from Counterparty, Dealer may designate any of its affiliates to purchase, sell, receive or deliver such Shares or other securities, or to make or receive such payment in cash, and otherwise to perform Dealer's obligations in respect of the Transaction and any such designee may assume such obligations. Dealer shall be discharged of its obligations to Counterparty to the extent of any such performance.
- (f) <u>Staggered Settlement</u>. If upon advice of counsel with respect to applicable legal and regulatory requirements, including any requirements relating to Dealer's commercially reasonable hedging activities hereunder, Dealer reasonably determines that it would not be practicable or advisable to deliver, or to acquire Shares to deliver, any or all of the Shares to be delivered by Dealer on any Settlement Date for the Transaction, Dealer may, by notice to Counterparty on or prior to any Settlement Date (a "Nominal Settlement Date"), elect to deliver the Shares on two or more dates (each, a "Staggered Settlement Date") as follows:

- (i) in such notice, Dealer will specify to Counterparty the related Staggered Settlement Dates (the first of which will be such Nominal Settlement Date and the last of which will be no later than the twentieth (20th) Exchange Business Day following such Nominal Settlement Date) and the number of Shares that it will deliver on each Staggered Settlement Date;
- (ii) the aggregate number of Shares that Dealer will deliver to Counterparty hereunder on all such Staggered Settlement Dates will equal the number of Shares that Dealer would otherwise be required to deliver on such Nominal Settlement Date; and
- (iii) if the Net Share Settlement terms or the Combination Settlement terms set forth above were to apply on the Nominal Settlement Date, then the Net Share Settlement terms or the Combination Settlement terms, as the case may be, will apply on each Staggered Settlement Date, except that the Shares otherwise deliverable on such Nominal Settlement Date will be allocated among such Staggered Settlement Dates as specified by Dealer in the notice referred to in clause (i) above.
- (g) [<u>*Reserved*</u>].
- (h) [<u>Reserved</u>].
- (i) <u>Additional Termination Events</u>.
 - (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation, upon any Early Exchange in respect of which a Notice of Exchange that is effective as to Counterparty has been delivered by the relevant exchanging Holder:
 - (A) Counterparty shall, within one Scheduled Trading Day of the Exchange Date for such Early Exchange, provide written notice (an "Early Exchange Notice") to Dealer specifying the number of Exchangeable Notes surrendered for exchange on such Exchange Date (such Exchangeable Notes, the "Affected Exchangeable Notes"), and the giving of such Early Exchange Notice shall constitute an Additional Termination Event as provided in this clause (i) [, and any Early Exchange Notice delivered to Dealer pursuant to the Base Call Option Confirmation shall be deemed to be an Early Exchange Notice pursuant to this Confirmation and the terms of such Early Exchange Notice shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to this Confirmation¹⁴;
 - (B) upon receipt of any such Early Exchange Notice, Dealer shall designate an Exchange Business Day as an Early Termination Date (which Exchange Business Day shall be no earlier than one Scheduled Trading Day following the Exchange Date for such Early Exchange) with respect to the portion of the Transaction corresponding to a number of Options (the "Affected Number of Options") equal to the lesser of (x) the number of Affected Exchangeable Notes [minus the "Affected Number of Options" (as defined in the Base Call Option Confirmation), if any, that relate to such Affected Exchangeable Notes (and for the purposes of determining whether any Options under this Confirmation or under the Base Call Option Confirmation, the Exchangeable Notes specified in such Early Exchange Notice shall be allocated first to the Base Call Option Confirmation until all Options thereunder are exercised or terminated)]¹⁵ and (y) the Number of Options as of the Exchange Date for such Early Exchange;
 - (C) any payment hereunder with respect to such termination shall be calculated pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (x) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Options equal to the Affected Number of Options, (y) Counterparty were the sole Affected Party with respect to such Additional Termination Event and (z) the terminated portion of the Transaction were the sole Affected Transaction; *provided* that the amount payable with respect to such termination shall not be greater than (1) the Applicable Percentage, *multiplied by* (2) the Affected Number of Options, *multiplied by* (3) (x) the sum of (i) the amount of cash paid (if any) to the Holder (as such term is defined in the Indenture) of an Affected Exchangeable Note upon exchange of such Affected Exchangeable Note and (ii) the number of Shares delivered (if any) to the Holder (as such term is defined in the Undenture) of such Affected Exchangeable Note exchange of such Affected by the fair market value of one Share as determined by the Calculation Agent, *minus* (y) USD 1,000;

¹⁴ Include in Additional Call Option Confirmation only.
¹⁵ Include in Additional Call Option Confirmation only.

²⁰

- (D) for the avoidance of doubt, in determining the amount payable in respect of such Affected Transaction pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement, the Calculation Agent shall assume that (x) the relevant Early Exchange and any exchanges, adjustments, agreements, payments, deliveries or acquisitions by or on behalf of Counterparty leading thereto had not occurred, (y) no adjustments to the Exchange Rate have occurred pursuant to any Excluded Provision and (z) the corresponding Exchangeable Notes remain outstanding; and
- (E) the Transaction shall remain in full force and effect, except that, as of the Exchange Date for such Early Exchange, the Number of Options shall be reduced by the Affected Number of Options.
- (ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation if an event of default with respect to Counterparty occurs under the terms of the Exchangeable Notes as set forth in Section 6.01 of the Indenture, and results in the Exchangeable Notes becoming due and payable, then such event of default shall constitute an Additional Termination Event applicable to the Transaction and, with respect to such Additional Termination Event, (A) Counterparty shall be deemed to be the sole Affected Party, (B) the Transaction shall be the sole Affected Transaction and (C) Dealer shall be the party entitled to designate an Early Termination Date pursuant to Section 6(b) of the Agreement.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation, the occurrence of an Amendment Event shall constitute an Additional Termination Event applicable to the Transaction and, with respect to such Additional Termination Event, (A) Counterparty shall be deemed to be the sole Affected Party, (B) the Transaction shall be the sole Affected Transaction and (C) Dealer shall be the party entitled to designate an Early Termination Date pursuant to Section 6(b) of the Agreement. "Amendment Event" means that Counterparty amends, modifies, supplements, waives or obtains a waiver in respect of any term of the Indenture or the Exchangeable Notes governing the principal amount, coupon, maturity, repurchase obligation of Counterparty, redemption right of Counterparty, any term relating to exchange of the Exchangeable Notes (including changes to the exchange rate, exchange rate adjustment provisions, exchange settlement dates or exchange conditions), or any term that would require consent of the holders of not less than 100% of the principal amount of the Exchangeable Notes to amend (other than, in each case, any amendment or supplement (x) pursuant to Section 10.01(h) of the Indenture that, as determined by the Calculation Agent, conforms the Indenture to the description of Exchangeable Notes in the Offering Memorandum or (y) pursuant to Section 14.07 of the Indenture), in each case, without the consent of Dealer.
- (iv) Within five Scheduled Trading Days following any Repayment Event (as defined below), Counterparty shall notify Dealer of such Repayment Event and the aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Notes subject to such Repayment Event (any such notice, a "Repayment Notice")[; provided that any "Repayment Notice" delivered to Dealer pursuant to the Base Call Option Confirmation shall be deemed to be a Repayment Notice pursuant to this Confirmation and the terms of such Repayment Notice shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to this Confirmation¹⁶. Such Repurchase Notice shall contain the representation and warranty that Counterparty is not, on the date thereof, in possession of any material non-public information with respect to Counterparty or the Shares. The receipt by Dealer from Counterparty of any Repayment Notice shall constitute an Additional Termination Event as provided in this Section 9(i)(iv). Upon receipt of any such Repayment Notice, Dealer shall promptly designate an Exchange Business Day following receipt of such Repayment Notice as an Early Termination Date with respect to the portion of the Transaction corresponding to a number of Options (the "**Repayment Options**") equal to the lesser of (A) [(x)] the aggregate principal amount of such Exchangeable Notes specified in such Repayment Notice, divided by USD 1,000, [minus (y) the number of "Repayment Options" (as defined in the Base Call Option Confirmation), if any, that relate to such Exchangeable Notes (and for the purposes of determining whether any Options under this Confirmation or under the Base Call Option Confirmation will be among the Repayment Options hereunder or under, and as defined in, the Base Call Option Confirmation, the Exchangeable Notes specified in such Repayment Notice shall be allocated first to the Base Call Option Confirmation until all Options thereunder are exercised or terminated) 1^{17} , and (B) the Number of Options as of the date Dealer designates such Early Termination Date and, as of such date, the Number of Options shall be reduced by the number of Repayment Options. Any payment hereunder with respect to such termination (the "Repayment Unwind Payment") shall be calculated pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (1) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Options equal to the number of Repayment Options, (2) Counterparty were the sole Affected Party with respect to such Additional Termination Event and (3) the terminated portion of the Transaction were the sole Affected Transaction.

¹⁶ Include for Additional Call Option Confirmation.

¹⁷ Insert for Additional Call Option Confirmation.

"**Repayment Event**" means that (i) any Exchangeable Notes are repurchased (whether in connection with or as a result of a fundamental change, howsoever defined, or for any other reason) by the Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) any Exchangeable Notes are delivered to Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries in exchange for delivery of any property or assets of such party (howsoever described), (iii) any principal of any of the Exchangeable Notes is repaid prior to the final maturity date of the Exchangeable Notes (for any reason other than as a result of an acceleration of the Exchangeable Notes that results in an Additional Termination Event pursuant to Section 9(i)(ii)), or (iv) any Exchangeable Notes are exchanged by or for the benefit of the "Holders" (as defined in the Indenture) thereof for any other securities of Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries (or any other property, or any combination thereof) pursuant to any exchange offer or similar transaction. For the avoidance of doubt, any exchange of Exchangeable Notes (whether into cash, Shares, "Reference Property" (as defined in the Indenture) or any combination thereof) pursuant to the terms of the Indenture shall not constitute a Repayment Event.

(j) <u>Amendments to Equity Definitions</u>.

- (i) Section 11.2(e)(vii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by deleting the words "a diluting or concentrative" and replacing them with the words ", in the commercially reasonable judgment of the Calculation Agent, a material economic" and adding the phrase "or the Options" at the end of the sentence.
- (ii) Section 12.6(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (1) inserting "(1)" immediately following the word "means" in the first line thereof and (2) inserting immediately prior to the semi-colon at the end of subsection (B) thereof the following words: "or (2) the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 5(a)(vii)(1) through (9) of the ISDA Master Agreement with respect to that Issuer".
- (iii) Section 12.9(b)(i) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (1) replacing "either party may elect" with "Dealer may elect" and (2) replacing "notice to the other party" with "notice to Counterparty" in the first sentence of such section.
- (iv) Section 12.9(b)(vi) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (1) adding the word "or" immediately before subsection "(B)", (2) deleting the comma at the end of subsection (A), (3) deleting subsection (C) in its entirety, (4) deleting the word "or" immediately preceding subsection (C) and (5) replacing the words "either party" in the last sentence of such Section with "Dealer".
- (k) <u>No Setoff.</u> Neither party shall have the right to set off any obligation that it may have to the other party under the Transaction against any obligation such other party may have to it, whether arising under the Agreement, this Confirmation or any other agreement between the parties hereto, by operation of law or otherwise.
- (l) Alternative Calculations and Payment on Early Termination and on Certain Extraordinary Events. If (a) an Early Termination Date (whether as a result of an Event of Default or a Termination Event) occurs or is designated with respect to the Transaction or (b) the Transaction is cancelled or terminated upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event (except as a result of (i) a Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event in which the consideration to be paid to holders of Shares consists solely of cash, (ii) an Announcement Event, Merger Event or Tender Offer that is within Counterparty's control, or (iii) an Event of Default in which Counterparty is the Defaulting Party or a Termination Event in which Counterparty is the Affected Party other than an Event of Default of the type described in Section 5(a)(iii), (v), (vi), (vii) or (viii) of the Agreement or a Termination Event of the type described in Section 5(b) of the Agreement, in each case that resulted from an event or events outside Counterparty's control), and if Dealer would owe any amount to Counterparty pursuant to Section 6(d)(ii) of the Agreement or any Cancellation Amount pursuant to Article 12 of the Equity Definitions (any such amount, a "Payment Obligation"), then Dealer shall satisfy the Payment Obligation by the Share Termination Alternative (as defined below), unless (a) Counterparty gives irrevocable telephonic notice to Dealer, confirmed in writing within one Scheduled Trading Day, no later than 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the date of the Announcement Event, Merger Date, Tender Offer Date, Announcement Date (in the case of a Nationalization, Insolvency or Delisting), Early Termination Date or date of cancellation, as applicable, of its election that the Share Termination Alternative shall not apply, (b) Counterparty remakes the representation set forth in Section 8(f) as of the date of such election and (c) Dealer agrees, in its sole discretion, to such election, in which case the provisions of Section 12.7 or Section 12.9 of the Equity Definitions, or the provisions of Section 6(d)(ii) of the Agreement, as the case may be, shall apply.

Share Termination Delivery Property:

Share Termination Unit Price:

Share Termination Delivery Unit:

Failure to Deliver:

Other applicable provisions:

If applicable, Dealer shall deliver to Counterparty the Share Termination Delivery Property on, or within a commercially reasonable period of time after, the date when the relevant Payment Obligation would otherwise be due pursuant to Section 12.7 or 12.9 of the Equity Definitions or Section 6(d)(ii) and 6(e) of the Agreement, as applicable, in satisfaction of such Payment Obligation in the manner reasonably requested by Counterparty free of payment.

A number of Share Termination Delivery Units, as calculated by the Calculation Agent, equal to the Payment Obligation divided by the Share Termination Unit Price. The Calculation Agent shall adjust the Share Termination Delivery Property by replacing any fractional portion of a security therein with an amount of cash equal to the value of such fractional security based on the values used to calculate the Share Termination Unit Price.

The value of property contained in one Share Termination Delivery Unit, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its discretion by commercially reasonable means and notified by the Calculation Agent to Dealer at the time of notification of the Payment Obligation. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties agree that in determining the Share Termination Delivery Unit Price the Calculation Agent may consider the purchase price paid in connection with the purchase of Share Termination Delivery Property provided such purchase was made in a commercially reasonable manner at prevailing market prices.

One Share or, if the Shares have changed into cash or any other property or the right to receive cash or any other property as the result of a Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event (any such cash or other property, the "**Exchange Property**"), a unit consisting of the type and amount of such Exchange Property received by a holder of one Share (without consideration of any requirement to pay cash or other consideration in lieu of fractional amounts of any securities) in such Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

Applicable

If Share Termination Alternative is applicable, the provisions of Sections 9.8, 9.9 and 9.11 (as modified above) of the Equity Definitions and the provisions set forth opposite the caption "Representation and Agreement" in Section 2 will be applicable, except that all references in such provisions to "Physically-settled" shall be read as references to "Share Termination Settled" and all references to "Shares" shall be read as references to "Share Termination Delivery Units". "Share Termination Settled" in relation to the Transaction means that Share Termination Alternative is applicable to the Transaction.

- (m) <u>Waiver of Jury Trial</u>. Each party waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any right it may have to a trial by jury in respect of any suit, action or proceeding relating to the Transaction. Each party (i) certifies that no representative, agent or attorney of either party has represented, expressly or otherwise, that such other party would not, in the event of such a suit, action or proceeding, seek to enforce the foregoing waiver and (ii) acknowledges that it and the other party have been induced to enter into the Transaction, as applicable, by, among other things, the mutual waivers and certifications provided herein.
- (n) <u>Registration.</u> Counterparty hereby agrees that if, in the good faith reasonable judgment of Dealer, the Shares ("Hedge Shares") acquired by Dealer for the purpose of hedging its obligations pursuant to the Transaction cannot be sold in the public market by Dealer without registration under the Securities Act, Counterparty shall, at its election, either (i) in order to allow Dealer to sell the Hedge Shares in a registered offering, make available to Dealer an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and enter into an agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to Dealer, substantially in the form of an underwriting agreement for a registered secondary offering; *provided, however*, that if Dealer, in its sole reasonable discretion, is not satisfied with access to due diligence materials, the results of its due diligence investigation, or the procedures and documentation for the registered offering referred to above, then clause (ii) or clause (iii) of this paragraph shall apply at the election of Counterparty, (ii) in order to allow Dealer to sell the Hedge Shares in a private placement, enter into a private placement agreement substantially similar to private placement purchase agreements customary for private placements of equity securities of similar size, in form and substance satisfactory to Dealer (in which case, the Calculation Agent shall make any adjustments to the terms of the Transaction that are necessary, in its reasonable judgment, to compensate Dealer for any discount from the public market price of the Shares incurred on the sale of Hedge Shares in a private placement), or (iii) purchase the Hedge Shares from Dealer at the then-current market price on such Exchange Business Days, and in the amounts and at such time(s), requested by Dealer.
- (o) <u>*Tax Disclosure*</u>. Effective from the date of commencement of discussions concerning the Transaction, Counterparty and each of its employees, representatives, or other agents may disclose to any and all persons, without limitation of any kind, the tax treatment and tax structure of the Transaction and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided to Counterparty relating to such tax treatment and tax structure.
- (p) <u>Right to Extend</u>. Dealer may postpone or add, in whole or in part, any Valid Day or Valid Days during the Settlement Averaging Period or any other date of valuation, payment or delivery by Dealer, with respect to some or all of the Options hereunder, if Dealer reasonably determines, in its reasonable discretion, that such action is reasonably necessary or appropriate to preserve Dealer's reasonable hedging or hedge unwind activity hereunder in light of existing liquidity conditions or to enable Dealer to effect purchases of Shares in connection with its reasonable hedging, hedge unwind or settlement activity hereunder in a manner that would, if Dealer were Counterparty or an affiliated purchaser of Counterparty, be in compliance with applicable legal, regulatory or self-regulatory requirements, or with related policies and procedures applicable to Dealer.
- (q) <u>Status of Claims in Bankruptcy</u>. Dealer acknowledges and agrees that this Confirmation is not intended to convey to Dealer rights against Counterparty with respect to the Transaction that are senior to the claims of common stockholders of Counterparty in any United States bankruptcy proceedings of Counterparty; *provided* that nothing herein shall limit or shall be deemed to limit Dealer's right to pursue remedies in the event of a breach by Counterparty of its obligations and agreements with respect to the Transaction; *provided*, *further* that nothing herein shall limit or shall be deemed to limit Dealer's rights in respect of any transactions other than the Transaction.
- (r) <u>Securities Contract; Swap Agreement</u>. The parties hereto intend for (i) the Transaction to be a "securities contract" and a "swap agreement" as defined in the Bankruptcy Code, and the parties hereto to be entitled to the protections afforded by, among other Sections, Sections 362(b)(6), 362(b)(17), 546(e), 546(g), 555 and 560 of the Bankruptcy Code, (ii) a party's right to liquidate the Transaction and to exercise any other remedies upon the occurrence of any Event of Default under the Agreement with respect to the other party to constitute a "contractual right" as described in the Bankruptcy Code, and (iii) each payment and delivery of cash, securities or other property hereunder to constitute a "margin payment" or "settlement payment" and a "transfer" as defined in the Bankruptcy Code.

- (s) <u>Notice of Certain Other Events</u>. Counterparty covenants and agrees that:
 - (i) promptly following the public announcement of the results of any election by the holders of Shares with respect to the consideration due upon consummation of any Merger Event, Counterparty shall give Dealer written notice of the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration received by holders of Shares upon consummation of such Merger Event (the date of such notification, the "Consideration Notification Date"); provided that in no event shall the Consideration Notification Date be later than the date on which such Merger Event is consummated; and
 - (ii) (A) Counterparty shall give Dealer commercially reasonable advance (but in no event less than one Exchange Business Day) written notice of the section or sections of the Indenture and, if applicable, the formula therein, pursuant to which any adjustment will be made to the Exchangeable Notes in connection with any Potential Adjustment Event, Merger Event or Tender Offer and (B) promptly following any such adjustment, Counterparty shall give Dealer written notice of the details of such adjustment.
- (t) <u>Wall Street Transparency and Accountability Act</u>. In connection with Section 739 of the Wall Street Transparency and Accountability Act of 2010 ("WSTAA"), the parties hereby agree that neither the enactment of WSTAA or any regulation under the WSTAA, nor any requirement under WSTAA or an amendment made by WSTAA, shall limit or otherwise impair either party's otherwise applicable rights to terminate, renegotiate, modify, amend or supplement this Confirmation or the Agreement, as applicable, arising from a termination event, force majeure, illegality, increased costs, regulatory change or similar event under this Confirmation, the Equity Definitions incorporated herein, or the Agreement (including, but not limited to, rights arising from Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, an Excess Ownership Position, or Illegality (as defined in the Agreement)).
- (u) <u>Agreements and Acknowledgements Regarding Hedging</u>. Counterparty understands, acknowledges and agrees that: (A) at any time on and prior to the Expiration Date, Dealer and its affiliates may buy or sell Shares or other securities or buy or sell options or futures contracts or enter into swaps or other derivative securities in order to adjust its hedge position with respect to the Transaction; (B) Dealer and its affiliates also may be active in the market for Shares other than in connection with hedging activities in relation to the Transaction; (C) Dealer shall make its own determination as to whether, when or in what manner any hedging or market activities in securities of Issuer shall be conducted and shall do so in a manner that it deems appropriate to hedge its price and market risk with respect to the Relevant Prices; and (D) any market activities of Dealer and its affiliates with respect to Shares may affect the market price and volatility of Shares, as well as the Relevant Prices, each in a manner that may be adverse to Counterparty.
- (v) <u>Early Unwind</u>. In the event the sale of the ["Firm Securities"]¹⁸["Option Securities"]¹⁹ (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) is not consummated with the Initial Purchaser[s] for any reason, or Counterparty fails to deliver to Dealer opinions of counsel as required pursuant to Section 9(a), in each case by 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Premium Payment Date, or such later date as agreed upon by the parties (the Premium Payment Date or such later date the "Early Unwind Date"), the Transaction shall automatically terminate (the "Early Unwind"), on the Early Unwind Date and (i) the Transaction and all of the respective rights and obligations of Dealer and Counterparty under the Transaction shall be cancelled and terminated and (ii) each party shall be released and discharged by the other party from and agrees not to make any claim against the other party with respect to any obligations or liabilities of the other party arising out of and to be performed in connection with the Transaction either prior to or after the Early Unwind Date; provided that Counterparty shall purchase from Dealer on the Early Unwind Date all Shares purchased by Dealer or one or more of its affiliates in connection with the Transaction 9(v), upon an Early Unwind, all obligations with respect to the Transaction shall be deemed fully and finally discharged.
- (w) <u>Payment by Counterparty</u>. In the event that, following payment of the Premium, (i) an Early Termination Date occurs or is designated with respect to the Transaction as a result of a Termination Event or an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default arising under Section 5(a)(ii) or 5(a)(iv) of the Agreement) and, as a result, Counterparty owes to Dealer an amount calculated under Section 6(e) of the Agreement, or (ii) Counterparty owes to Dealer, pursuant to Section 12.7 or Section 12.9 of the Equity Definitions, an amount calculated under Section 12.8 of the Equity Definitions, such amount shall be deemed to be zero.

¹⁸ Insert for Base Call Option Confirmation.

¹⁹ Insert for Additional Call Option Confirmation.

²⁵

- (x) <u>Other Adjustments Pursuant to the Equity Definitions</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement, the Equity Definitions or this Confirmation, upon the occurrence of a Merger Date, the occurrence of a Tender Offer Date, or declaration by Counterparty of the terms of any Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent may, in its commercially reasonable discretion, adjust the Cap Price to preserve the fair value of the Options to Dealer (*provided* that in no event shall the Cap Price be less than the Strike Price). Solely for purposes of adjusting the Cap Price, (x) the terms "Potential Adjustment Event," "Merger Event," and "Tender Offer" shall each have the meanings assigned to each such term in the Equity Definitions (in the case of the definition of "Potential Adjustment Event", as amended by Section 9(j)(i), and in the case of the definition of "Tender Offer", as if (i) all references to "voting shares" in Sections 12.1(d), 12.1(e) and 12.1(l) of the Equity Definitions were instead references to "Shares" and (ii) the reference to "10%" in Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions were replaced with "20%") and (y) "Extraordinary Dividend" means any cash dividend on the Shares.
- (y) <u>Risk Disclosure Statement</u>. Counterparty represents and warrants that it has received, read and understands the OTC Options Risk Disclosure Statement provided by Dealer and a copy of the most recent disclosure pamphlet prepared by The Options Clearing Corporation entitled "Characteristics and Risks of Standardized Options".
- (z) <u>Conduct Rules</u>. Each party acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the Conduct Rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. applicable to transactions in options, and further agrees not to violate the position and exercise limits set forth therein
- (aa) <u>Delivery of Tax Certificates</u>. For purposes of Section 4(a)(i) of the Agreement, on or prior to the Trade Date and at any other time reasonably requested by Dealer, Counterparty shall have delivered to Dealer a properly completed Internal Revenue Service Form W-9.
- (bb) <u>Withholding Tax Imposed on Payments to Non-U.S. Counterparties under the United States Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act</u>. "Tax" and "Indemnifiable Tax", each as defined in Section 14 of the Agreement, shall not include any U.S. federal withholding tax imposed or collected pursuant to FATCA (a "FATCA Withholding Tax"). "FATCA" is defined as Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code. For the avoidance of doubt, a FATCA Withholding Tax is a Tax the deduction or withholding of which is required by applicable law for the purposes of Section 2(d) of the Agreement.
- (cc) <u>HIRE Act</u>. "Indemnifiable Tax", as defined in Section 14 of the Agreement, shall not include any tax imposed on payments treated as dividends from sources within the United States under Section 871(m) of the Code or any regulations issued thereunder. For the avoidance of doubt, any such tax imposed under Section 871(m) of the Code is a Tax the deduction or withholding of which is required by applicable law for the purposes of Section 2(d) of the Agreement.
- (dd) <u>Payee Tax Representations</u>. For purposes of Section 3(f) of the Agreement, Counterparty represents that it is a "U.S. person" (as that term is used in section 1.1441-4(a)(3)(ii) of the U.S. Treasury Regulations) for U.S. federal income tax purposes and "exempt" within the meaning of sections 1.6041-3(p) and 1.6049-4(c) of the U.S. Treasury Regulations from information reporting on U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form 1099 and backup withholding.

- (ee) [QFC Stay Rules. The parties agree that (i) to the extent that prior to the date hereof both parties have adhered to the 2018 ISDA U.S. Resolution Stay Protocol (the "Protocol"), the terms of the Protocol are incorporated into and form a part of this Confirmation, and for such purposes this Confirmation shall be deemed a Protocol Covered Agreement and each party shall be deemed to have the same status as Regulated Entity and/or Adhering Party as applicable to it under the Protocol; (ii) to the extent that prior to the date hereof the parties have executed a separate agreement the effect of which is to amend the qualified financial contracts between them to conform with the requirements of the QFC Stay Rules (the "Bilateral Agreement"), the terms of the Bilateral Agreement are incorporated into and form a part of this Confirmation and each party shall be deemed to have the status of "Covered Entity" or "Counterparty Entity" (or other similar term) as applicable to it under the Bilateral Agreement; or (iii) if clause (i) and clause (ii) do not apply, the terms of Section 1 and Section 2 and the related defined terms (together, the "Bilateral Terms") of the form of bilateral template entitled "Full-Length Omnibus (for use between U.S. G-SIBs and Corporate Groups)" published by ISDA on November 2, 2018 (currently available on the 2018 ISDA U.S. Resolution Stay Protocol page at www.isda.org and a copy of which is available upon request), the effect of which is to amend the qualified financial contracts between the parties thereto to conform with the requirements of the QFC Stay Rules, are hereby incorporated into and form a part of this Confirmation, and for such purposes this Confirmation shall be deemed a "Covered Agreement," Dealer shall be deemed a "Covered Entity" and Counterparty shall be deemed a "Counterparty Entity." In the event that, after the date of this Confirmation, both parties hereto become adhering parties to the Protocol, the terms of the Protocol will replace the terms of this paragraph. In the event of any inconsistencies between this Confirmation and the terms of the Protocol, the Bilateral Agreement or the Bilateral Terms (each, the "QFC Stay Terms"), as applicable, the QFC Stay Terms will govern. Terms used in this paragraph without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them under the QFC Stay Rules. For purposes of this paragraph, references to "this Confirmation" include any related credit enhancements entered into between the parties or provided by one to the other. "QFC Stay Rules" means the regulations codified at 12 C.F.R. 252.2, 252.81-8, 12 C.F.R. 382.1-7 and 12 C.F.R. 47.1-8, which, subject to limited exceptions, require an express recognition of the stay-and-transfer powers of the FDIC under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the Orderly Liquidation Authority under Title II of the Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the override of default rights related directly or indirectly to the entry of an affiliate into certain insolvency proceedings and any restrictions on the transfer of any covered affiliate credit enhancements.]
- (ff) CARES Act. Counterparty represents and warrants that neither it nor any of its subsidiaries has applied, and neither it nor any of its subsidiaries shall until after the first date on which no portion of the Transaction remains outstanding following any final exercise and settlement, cancellation or early termination of the Transaction, apply, for a loan, loan guarantee, direct loan (as that term is defined in the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act")) or other investment, or to receive any financial assistance or relief under any program or facility (collectively "Financial Assistance") that (i) is established under applicable law (whether in existence as of the Trade Date or subsequently enacted, adopted or amended), including without limitation the CARES Act and the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, and (ii) (A) requires under applicable law (or any regulation, guidance, interpretation or other pronouncement of a governmental authority with jurisdiction for such program or facility) as a condition of such Financial Assistance, that Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries comply with any requirement not to, or otherwise agree, attest, certify or warrant that it or any of its subsidiaries has not, as of the date specified in such condition, repurchased, or will not repurchase, any equity security of Counterparty, and that neither it nor any of its subsidiaries has, as of the date specified in the condition, made a capital distribution or will make a capital distribution, or (B) where the terms of the Transaction would cause Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries under any circumstances to fail to satisfy any condition for application for or receipt or retention of the Financial Assistance (collectively "Restricted Financial Assistance"); provided that Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries may apply for Restricted Financial Assistance if Counterparty either (x) determines based on the advice of outside counsel of national standing that the terms of the Transaction would not cause Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries to fail to satisfy any condition for application for or receipt or retention of such Financial Assistance based on the terms of the program or facility as of the date of such advice or (y) delivers to Dealer evidence or other guidance from a governmental authority with jurisdiction for such program or facility that the Transaction is permitted under such program or facility (either by specific reference to the Transaction or by general reference to transactions with the attributes of the Transaction in all relevant respects). Counterparty further represents and warrants that the Premium is not being paid, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with funds received under or pursuant to any program or facility, including the U.S. Small Business Administration's "Paycheck Protection Program", that (a) is established under applicable law (whether in existence as of the Trade Date or subsequently enacted, adopted or amended), including without limitation the CARES Act and the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, and (b) requires under such applicable law (or any regulation, guidance, interpretation or other pronouncement of a governmental authority with jurisdiction for such program or facility) that such funds be used for specified or enumerated purposes that do not include the purchase of the Transaction (either by specific reference to the Transaction or by general reference to transactions with the attributes of the Transaction in all relevant respects).



Counterparty hereby agrees to check this Confirmation and to confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth the terms of the Transaction by signing in the space provided below and returning to Dealer the fully executed Confirmation via facsimile or e-mail.

Very truly yours,

By:

Accepted and confirmed as of the Trade Date:

Avid Bioservices, Inc.

By: Authorized Signatory Name: Authorized Signatory Name:



Avid Bioservices, Inc. Announces Proposed \$125 Million Offering of Exchangeable Senior Notes

March 8, 2021

TUSTIN, Calif., March 08, 2021 (GLOBE NEWSWIRE) – Avid Bioservices, Inc. (NASDAQ:CDMO) (NASDAQ:CDMOP) (the "company"), a dedicated biologics contract development and manufacturing organization (CDMO) working to improve patient lives by providing high quality development and manufacturing services to biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, today announced that its wholly-owned subsidiary,Avid SPV, LLC (the "Issuer"), intends to sell, subject to market and other conditions ,\$125 million aggregate principal amount of exchangeable senior notes due 2026 (the "notes") in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Issuer also intends to grant the initial purchasers of the notes a 13-day option to purchase up to an additional\$18.75 million aggregate principal amount of the notes.

The notes will be senior, unsecured obligations of the Issuer, will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the company on a senior, unsecured basis, and will accrue interest payable semi-annually in arrears. The notes will mature on March 15, 2026, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or exchanged. Holders of the notes will have the right to exchange their notes for shares of the company's common stock in certain circumstances and during specified periods. The notes will be settled in cash, shares of the company's common stock or a combination of cash and shares of the company's common stock, at the Issuer's election.

The Issuer expects to make an intercompany loan to the company of all of the net proceeds from this offering. The company intends to use a portion of such loan to pay the cost of the capped call transactions described below, and to use up to approximately\$41.3 million of such loan to redeem all of the company's outstanding 10.50% Series E Convertible Preferred Stock (assuming such redemption occurs on April 10, 2021, all such shares remain outstanding through such date and none of such shares are converted into the company's common stock prior to such redemption). The company intends to use the remainder of such loan for working capital and other general corporate purposes. If the initial purchasers exercise their option to purchase additional notes, the Issuer expects to make an intercompany loan to the company of all of the net proceeds from the sale of additional notes, which the company intends to use a portion of the net proceeds from such loans for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that complement the company's business, although it has no commitments to enter into any such acquisitions or investments at this time.

In connection with the pricing of the notes, the company expects to enter into privately negotiated capped call transactions with one or more of the initial purchasers and/or their respective affiliates or other financial institutions (the "option counterparties"). The capped call transactions are expected to cover, subject to customary adjustments, the number of shares of the company's common stock that will initially underlie the notes. The capped call transactions are expected to reduce or offset the potential dilution of the company's common stock as a result of any exchange of the notes and/or offset any potential cash payments the Issuer is required to make in excess of the principal amount of exchanged notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap. If the initial purchasers exercise their option to purchase additional notes, the company expects to enter into additional capped call transactions with the option counterparties.

In connection with establishing their initial hedges of the capped call transactions, the option counterparties and/or their respective affiliates may purchase shares of the company's common stock and/or enter into various derivative transactions with respect to the company's common stock concurrently with, or shortly after, the pricing of the notes, including with certain investors in the notes. This activity could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of the company's common stock or the notes at that time.

In addition, the option counterparties and/or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to the company's common stock and/or purchasing or selling the company's common stock or other securities in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the notes and prior to the maturity of the notes (and are likely to do so on each exercise date for the capped call transactions, which are expected to occur during the 40 trading day period beginning on the 41st scheduled trading day prior to the maturity date of the notes). This activity could also cause or avoid an increase or decrease in the market price of the company's common stock or the notes, which could affect the ability of noteholders to exchange the notes, and, to the extent the activity occurs during any observation period related to an exchange of notes, it could affect the number of shares of the company's common stock and value of the consideration that holders of the notes will receive upon exchange of the notes.

Neither the notes, nor any shares of the company's common stock potentially issuable upon exchange of the notes, have been, nor will be, registered under the Securities Act or any state securities laws and, unless so registered, may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and other applicable securities laws.

This press release is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities, nor shall it constitute an offer, solicitation or sale of the securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction. The notes will be offered to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

About Avid Bioservices, Inc.

Avid Bioservices, Inc. is a dedicated contract development and manufacturing organization (CDMO) focused on development and CGMP manufacturing of biopharmaceutical drug substances derived from mammalian cell culture. The company provides a comprehensive range of process development, CGMP clinical and commercial manufacturing services for the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries. With 28 years of experience producing monoclonal antibodies and recombinant proteins, the company's services include CGMP clinical and commercial drug substance manufacturing, bulk packaging, release and stability testing and regulatory submissions support. For early-stage programs, the company provides a variety of process development activities, including upstream and downstream development and optimization, analytical methods development, testing and characterization.

The scope of the company's services ranges from standalone process development projects to full development and manufacturing programs through commercialization.

Forward-Looking Statements

Statements in this press release which are not purely historical, including statements regarding the company's intentions, hopes, beliefs, expectations, representations, projections, plans or predictions of the future, are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements include statements regarding the proposed transaction and the intended use of the net proceeds from the transaction, and involve risks and uncertainties. The company's business could be affected by a number of other factors, including the risk factors listed from time to time in its reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission including, but not limited to, the company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2020 and subsequent quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, as well as any updates to these risk factors filed from time to time in the company's other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The company cautions investors not to place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements contained in this press release, and the company disclaims any obligation, and do not undertake, to update or revise any forward-looking statements in this press release except as may be required by law.

Contacts: Stephanie Diaz (Investors) Vida Strategic Partners 415-675-7401 sdiaz@vidasp.com

Tim Brons (Media) Vida Strategic Partners 415-675-7402 tbrons@vidasp.com





Avid Bioservices, Inc. Announces Pricing of \$125 Million Offering of Exchangeable Senior Notes

March 10, 2021

TUSTIN, Calif., March 10, 2021 (GLOBE NEWSWIRE) – Avid Bioservices, Inc. (NASDAQ:CDMO) (NASDAQ:CDMOP) (the "company"), a dedicated biologics contract development and manufacturing organization (CDMO) working to improve patient lives by providing high quality development and manufacturing services to biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, today announced that its wholly-owned subsidiary, Avid SPV, LLC (the "Issuer"), has priced its sale of\$125 million aggregate principal amount of exchangeable senior notes due 2026 (the "notes") in a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The issuance and sale of the notes are scheduled to settle on March 12, 2021, subject to customary closing conditions. The Issuer also granted the initial purchasers of the notes a 13-day option to purchase up to an additional \$18.75 million aggregate principal amount of the notes.

The notes will be senior, unsecured obligations of the Issuer, will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the company on a senior, unsecured basis, and will accrue interest at a rate of 1.250% per annum payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2021. The notes will mature on March 15, 2026, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or exchanged. Before September 15, 2025, noteholders will have the right to exchange their notes only upon the occurrence of certain events. From and after September 15, 2025, noteholders may exchange their notes at any time at their election until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately before the maturity date of the notes. The notes will be settled in cash, shares of the company's common stock or a combination of cash and shares of the company's common stock, at the Issuer's election.

The initial exchange rate is 47.1403 shares of the company's common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of notes (which represents an initial exchange price of approximately \$21.21 per share of the company's common stock). The initial exchange price represents a premium of approximately 32.5% over the last reported sale price of \$16.01 per share of the company's common stock on March 9, 2021. The exchange rate and exchange price of the notes will be subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events.

The notes will be redeemable, in whole or in part, for cash at the Issuer's option at any time, and from time to time, on or after March 20, 2024 if the last reported sale price of the company's common stock has been at least 130% of the exchange price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Issuer provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date.

If a "fundamental change" (as defined in the indenture for the notes) occurs, then noteholders may require the Issuer to repurchase their notes for cash. The repurchase price will be equal to the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the applicable repurchase date.



The net proceeds from the offering are estimated to be approximately \$120.6 million (or approximately \$138.7 million if the initial purchasers fully exercise their option to purchase additional notes), after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. The Issuer expects to make an intercompany loan to the company of all of the net proceeds from this offering. The company intends to use approximately \$11.2 million of such loan to pay the cost of the capped call transactions described below, and to use up to approximately \$41.3 million of such loan to redeem all of the company's outstanding 10.50% Series E Convertible Preferred Stock (assuming such redemption occurs on April 10, 2021, all such shares remain outstanding through such date and none of such shares are converted into the company's common stock prior to such redemption). The company intends to use the remaining net proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. If the initial purchasers exercise their option to purchase additional notes, the Issuer expects to make an intercompany loan to the company of all of the net proceeds from the sale of additional notes, which the company intends to use to pay the cost of additional capped call transactions and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. The company may also use a portion of such loans for the acquisition of, or investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that complement the company's business, although it has no commitments to enter into any such acquisitions or investments at this time.

In connection with the pricing of the notes, the company entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions with the initial purchasers or their affiliates (the "option counterparties"). The capped call transactions cover, subject to customary adjustments, the number of shares of the company's common stock that initially underlie the notes. The capped call transactions are expected to reduce or offset the potential dilution of the company's common stock as a result of any exchange of the notes and/or offset any potential cash payments the Issuer is required to make in excess of the principal amount of exchanged notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap. If the initial purchasers exercise their option to purchase additional notes, the company expects to enter into additional capped call transactions with the option counterparties. The capped call transactions will initially be approximately \$28.02 per share of the company's common stock, which represents a premium of approximately 75.0% over the last reported sale price of the company's common stock of \$16.01 per share on March 9, 2021, and is subject to certain adjustments under the terms of the capped call transactions.

In connection with establishing their initial hedges of the capped call transactions, the option counterparties and/or their respective affiliates may purchase shares of the company's common stock and/or enter into various derivative transactions with respect to the company's common stock concurrently with, or shortly after, the pricing of the notes, including with certain investors in the notes. This activity could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of the company's common stock or the notes at that time.

In addition, the option counterparties and/or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to the company's common stock and/or purchasing or selling the company's common stock or other securities in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the notes and prior to the maturity of the notes (and are likely to do so on each exercise date for the capped call transactions, which are expected to occur during the 40 trading day period beginning on the 41st scheduled trading day prior to the maturity date of the notes). This activity could also cause or avoid an increase or decrease in the market price of the company's common stock or the notes, which could affect the ability of noteholders to exchange the notes, and, to the extent the activity occurs during any observation period related to an exchange of notes, it could affect the number of shares of the company's common stock and value of the consideration that holders of the notes will receive upon exchange of the notes.

Neither the notes, nor any shares of the company's common stock potentially issuable upon exchange of the notes, have been, nor will be, registered under the Securities Act or any state securities laws and, unless so registered, may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and other applicable securities laws.

This press release is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities, nor shall it constitute an offer, solicitation or sale of the securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction. The notes will be offered to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

About Avid Bioservices, Inc.

Avid Bioservices, Inc. is a dedicated contract development and manufacturing organization (CDMO) focused on development and CGMP manufacturing of biopharmaceutical drug substances derived from mammalian cell culture. The company provides a comprehensive range of process development, CGMP clinical and commercial manufacturing services for the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries. With 28 years of experience producing monoclonal antibodies and recombinant proteins, the company's services include CGMP clinical and commercial drug substance manufacturing, bulk packaging, release and stability testing and regulatory submissions support. For early-stage programs, the company provides a variety of process development activities, including upstream and downstream development and optimization, analytical methods development, testing and characterization. The scope of the company's services ranges from standalone process development projects to full development and manufacturing programs through commercialization.

Forward-Looking Statements

Statements in this press release which are not purely historical, including statements regarding the company's intentions, hopes, beliefs, expectations, representations, projections, plans or predictions of the future, are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements include statements regarding the proposed transaction, the intended use of the net proceeds from the transaction and the timing of settlement of the transaction, and involve risks and uncertainties. The company's business could be affected by a number of other factors, including the risk factors listed from time to time in the company's reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission including, but not limited to, the company's annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended April 30, 2020 and subsequent quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, as well as any updates to these risk factors filed from time to time in the company's other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The company cautions investors not to place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements contained in this press release, and the company disclaims any obligation, and do not undertake, to update or revise any forward-looking statements in this press release except as may be required by law.

Contacts:

Stephanie Diaz (Investors) Vida Strategic Partners 415-675-7401 sdiaz@vidasp.com

Tim Brons (Media) Vida Strategic Partners 415-675-7402 tbrons@vidasp.com



Source: Avid Bioservices, Inc.